



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

RD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY

ANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

IVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY

RARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES ·

TY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

ES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

RD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY

ANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

IVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY

RARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

TY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

NIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY
BRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
SITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBR
RIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA
FORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIV
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFOR
NIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSI
BRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
SITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRA
RIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA
ORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIV
ANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFO
UNIVERSITY





Early English Text Society.

Sir Gawayne

and

The Green Knight:

AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE-POEM,

(AB. 1320-30 A.D.)

BY THE AUTHOR OF

EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

RE-EDITED FROM COTTON. MS. NERO, A. X., IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

BY

RICHARD MORRIS,

EDITOR OF HAMPOLE'S "PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE," "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS," ETC.;
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCLXIV.

Price Ten Shillings.

The Philological Society has issued the following Early English Texts, which can be procured of ASHER & Co., 13, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, W.C. :—

1. "EARLY ENGLISH POEMS AND LIVES OF SAINTS," (with those of the Wicked Birds Pilate and Judas), 1250–1460. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 5s. (Phil. Soc. Trans., Part II., 1858.)
2. "THE PLAY OF THE SACRAMENT," a Middle-English Drama. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES, Esq., M.A. 5s. (Phil. Soc. Trans., Part II., 1860–61.)
4. "LIBER CURE COCORUM," a Cookery Book in verse, about 1440 A.D. Edited by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 3s.
4. "THE PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE" (Stimulus Conscientiæ). A Northumbrian Poem, by RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE, about A.D. 1340. Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq., 12s.
5. "CASTEL OFF LOUE," (Chateau d'Amour, or Carmen de Creatione Mundi), from the French of Bishop Grosseteste, early 14th century. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by R. F. WEYMOUTH, Esq., M.A. 6s.

TRÜBNER & CO.'S

LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS.

Bleek.—REYNARD in SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian of the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., cloth. 3s. 6d.

Coleridge.—A GLOSSARIAL INDEX to the printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By HERBERT COLERIDGE, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 104, cloth. 5s.

Grammatography.—A MANUAL of REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. In one volume, royal 8vo., pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).	Czechian (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (Judæo-German).	Polish.
Amharic.	Danish.	Hebrew (current hand).	Pushto (or Afghan).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	Romaic (Modern Greek).
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Runes.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanscrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Lettish.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Mantshu.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Median Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Bûgîs.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romaic).	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archaic).	Mongolian.	Tamil.
Canarese (or Carnâtaça).	Gujerati (or Guzerattee).	Numidian.	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Tibetan.
Coptic.	Hieroglyphics.	Palmyrenian.	Turkish.
Croato-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Wallachian.
Cufic.	Hebrew (Archaic).	Persian Cuneiform.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Cyrillie (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Rabbinical).	Phœnician.	Zend.

Philological Society.—PROPOSALS for the Publication of a NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo., pp. 32, sewed. 6d.

Canones Lexicographici; or, Rules to be observed in Editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the Society. 8vo., pp. 12, sewed. 6d.

Watts.—ESSAYS on LANGUAGE and LITERATURE. By THOMAS WATTS, of the British Museum. Reprinted, with alterations and additions, from the Transactions of the Philological Society, and elsewhere. In 1 vol. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Wedgwood.—A DICTIONARY of ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, M.A., late Fellow of Ch. Coll. Cam. Vol. I. (A to D), pp. xxiv. and 508, 8vo., cloth, 14s. Vol. II. (E to P), pp. 570, cloth, 14s. Vol. III., completing the Work, in the Press.

"Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitied who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary of English Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—*Spectator.*

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the London and Birmingham Bank, or by post-office order to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 53, Berners Street, London, W.

The Publications for 1864 are:—

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS, in the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited from a unique MS. in the British Museum, with Notes and Glossarial Index, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 16s.
2. ARTHUR. Edited from the Marquis of Bath's MS., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 4s.
3. TRACTATE CONCERNYNG YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc., by WILLIAM LAUDER. Edited by Prof. FITZ-EDWARD HALL, D.C.L. 4s.
4. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT. Re-edited by R. MORRIS, Esq. 10s.

The Publications for 1865 will be such of the following Texts as the amount of Subscriptions to be received will justify the Committee in issuing:—

- OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE, a treatise not shorter than necessary, by ALEXANDER HUME. Edited from the MS. in the British Museum, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. (*In the Press.*)
- MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF ARTHUR. Edited from the MS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge (ab. 1450 A.D.), by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. Part. I.
- MORTE ARTHURE. Re-edited from ROBERT THORNTONE'S MS. (about 1440) at Lincoln, by the Rev. F. C. MASSINGERD.
- SYR LANCELOT. Re-edited from the MS. in the Cambridge University Library, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., Christ's College, Cambridge.
- VARIOUS POEMS relating to SYR GAWAYNE, to be re-edited from the MSS. by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq.
- THE HARROWING OF HELL, to be re-edited from the MS. in the Bodleian Library, by R. F. WYKEMOUTH, Esq.
- ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTATIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONS OF CHAUCERS WORKES (sett downe before tyme and nowe) reprinted in the yere of our Lorde 1608. Sett downe by FRANCIS THYNNE. Re-edited from the MS. in the Bodleian Library, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

The Committee hope that every Member will endeavour to enlarge the list of Subscriptions as much as possible, and thereby increase the number of Texts to be issued to Members of the Society, and reduce the price of them to the public.

The early payment of Subscriptions is requested.

LONDON: TURNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

EDINBURGH: T. G. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.

GLASGOW: COGIE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., UNDER DEN LÄNDE, 26.





870-25817

Sir Gawayne
and
The Green Knight.



^{Gawain.}
Sir Gawayne

and

The Green Knight:

AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE-POEM,

(AB. 1320-30 A.D.)

BY THE AUTHOR OF

EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

RE-EDITED FROM COTTON. MS. NERO, A. x., IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

BY

RICHARD MORRIS,

EDITOR OF HAMPOLE'S "PRICKER OF CONSCIENCE," "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS," ETC.;
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

820.6
E12
v. 4

YASRI
107412 (BA. 13)
107412 (BA. 13)

4

HERTFORD:
Printed by STEPHEN AUSTIN.

193500

PREFACE.

IN re-editing the present romance-poem I have been saved all labour of transcription by using the very accurate text contained in Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayne."

I have not only read his copy with the manuscript, but also the proof-sheets as they came to hand, hoping by this means to give the reader a text free from any errors of transcription.

The present edition differs from that of the earlier one in having the contractions of the manuscript expanded and side-notes added to the text to enable the reader to follow with some degree of ease the author's pleasant narrative of Sir Gawayne's adventures.

The Glossary is taken from Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayne,"¹ to which, for the better interpretation of the text, I have made several additions, and have, moreover, glossed nearly all the words previously left unexplained.

For a description of the Manuscript, and particulars relating to the authorship and dialect of the present work, the reader is referred to the preface to *Early English Alliterative Poems*.

R. M.

LONDON,
December 22, 1864.

¹ Sir F. Madden has most generously placed at the disposal of the Early English Text Society any of his works which it may determine to re-edit.

CORRECTIONS.

Page 60, l. 1583, dele the comma after *lower*.

Page 63, l. 1991, for *soundly* read *soundyly*.

Page 78, l. 2461, for *gomen* (*sic* MS.) read *gome*.

Page 109, col. 2, l. 44 (Glossary); dele the interpretation of *Pease*, and substitute the following:—

Pese=*pease* (pisum); *quite pease*=‘white pease.’

“Set shallow brooks to surging seas,
An Orient pearl to a *white pease*.”

(Puttenham, quoted by Trench—*English, Past and Present*, p. 162.)

INTRODUCTION.

No Knight of the Round Table has been so highly honoured by the old Romance writers as Sir Gawayne the son of Loth, and nephew to the renowned Arthur. They delighted to describe him as Gawayne the good, a man matchless on mould, the most gracious that under God lived, the hardiest of hand, the most fortunate in arms, and the most polite in hall, whose knowledge, knighthood, kindly works, doings, doughtiness, and deeds of arms were known in all lands.

When Arthur beheld the dead body of his kinsman lying on the ground bathed in blood, he is said to have exclaimed, "O righteous God, this blood were worthy to be preserved and enshrined in gold!" Our author, too, loves to speak of his hero in similar terms of praise, calling him the knight faultless in his five wits, void of every offence, and adorned with every earthly virtue. He represents him as one whose trust was in the five wounds, and in whom the five virtues which distinguished the true knight were more firmly established than in any other on earth.

The author of the present story, who, as we know from his religious poems, had an utter horror of moral impurity, could have chosen no better subject for a romance in which amusement and moral instruction were to be combined. In the following tale he shows how the true knight, though tempted

sorely not once alone, but twice, nay thrice, breaks not his vow of chastity, but turns aside the tempter's shafts with the shield of purity and arm of faith, and so passes scatheless through the perilous defile of trial and opportunity seeming safe.

✓ But while our author has borrowed many of the details of his story from the "*Roman de Perceval*" by Chrestien de Troyes, he has made the narrative more attractive by the introduction of several original and highly interesting passages which throw light on the manners and amusements of our ancestors.

The following elaborate descriptions are well deserving of especial notice:—

- I. The mode of completely arming a knight (p. 18).
- II. The hunting and breaking the deer (pp. 36-42).
- III. The hunting and unlacing the wild boar (pp. 45-50).
- IV. A fox hunt (pp. 54-61).

The following is an outline of the story of Gawayne's adventures, more or less in the words of the writer himself:—

Arthur, the greatest of Britain's kings, holds the Christmas festival at Camelot, surrounded by the celebrated knights of the Round Table, noble lords, the most renowned under heaven, and ladies the loveliest that ever had life (p. 2). This noble company celebrate the New Year by a religious service, by the bestowal of gifts, and the most joyous mirth. Lords and ladies take their seats at the table—Queen Guenever, the grey-eyed, gaily dressed, sits at the dais, the high table, or table of state, where too sat Gawayne and Ywain together with other worthies of the Round Table (p. 3). Arthur, in mood as joyful as a child, his blood young and his brain wild, declares that he will not eat nor sit long at the table until some adventurous thing, some uncouth tale, some great marvel, or some encounter of arms has occurred to mark the return of the New Year (p. 4).

The first course was announced with cracking of trumpets, with the noise of nakers and noble pipes.

"Each two had dishes twelve,
Good beer and bright wine both."

Scarcely was the first course served when another noise than that of music was heard. There rushes in at the hall-door a knight of gigantic stature—the greatest on earth—in measure high. He was clothed

entirely in green, and rode upon a green foal (p. 5). Fair wavy hair fell about the shoulders of the Green Knight, and a great beard like a bush hung upon his breast (p. 6).

The knight carried no helmet, shield, or spear, but in one hand a holly bough, and in the other an axe "huge and unmeet," the edge of which was as keen as a sharp razor (p. 7). Thus arrayed, the Green Knight enters the hall without saluting any one. The first word that he uttered was, "Where is the governour of this gang, gladly would I see him and with himself speak reason." To the knights he cast his eye, looking for the most renowned. Much did the noble assembly marvel to see a man and a horse of such a hue, green as the grass. Even greener they seemed than green enamel on bright gold. Many marvels had they seen, but none such as this. They were afraid to answer, but sat stone still in a dead silence, as if overpowered by sleep.

"Not all from fear, but some for courtesy" (p. 8).

Then Arthur before the high daïs salutes the Green Knight, bids him welcome, and entreats him to stay awhile at his Court. The knight says that his errand is not to abide in any dwelling, but to seek the most valiant of the heroes of the Round Table that he may put his courage to the proof, and thus satisfy himself as to the fame of Arthur's court. "I come," he says, "in peace, as ye may see by this branch that I bear here. Had I come with hostile intentions, I should not have left my hauberk, helmet, shield, sharp spear, and other weapons behind me. But because I desire no war, 'my weeds are softer.' If thou be so bold as all men say, thou wilt grant me the request I am about to make." "Sir courteous knight," replies Arthur, "if thou cravest battle only, here failest thou not to fight." "Nay," says the Green Knight, "I seek no fighting. Here about on this bench are only beardless children. Were I arrayed in arms, on a high steed, no man here would be a match for me (p. 9). But it is now Christmas time, and this is the New Year, and I see around me many brave ones;—if any be so bold in his blood that dare strike a stroke for another, I shall give him this rich axe to do with it whatever he pleases. I shall abide the first blow just as I sit, and will stand him a stroke, stiff on this floor, provided that I deal him another in return.

* And yet give I him respite,
A twelvemonth and a day;
Now haste and let see tite (soon)
Dare any here-in ought say."

If he astounded them at first, much more so did he after this speech, and fear held them all silent. The knight, righting himself in his saddle, rolls fiercely his red eyes about, bends his bristly green brows, and strokes his beard awaiting a reply. But finding none that would carp with him, he exclaims, "What! is this Arthur's house, the fame of which has spread through so many realms? Forsooth, the renown of the Round Table is overturned by the word of one man's speech, for

all tremble for dread without a blow being struck!" (p. 10). With this he laughed so loud that Arthur blushed for very shame, and waxed as wroth as the wind. "I know no man," he says, "that is aghast at thy great words. Give me now thy axe and I will grant thee thy request!" Arthur seizes the axe, grasps the handle, and sternly brandishes it about, while the Green Knight, with a stern cheer and a dry countenance, stroking his beard and drawing down his coat, awaits the blow (p. 11). Sir Gawayne, the nephew of the king, beseeches his uncle to let him undertake the encounter; and, at the earnest entreaty of his nobles, Arthur consents "to give Gawayne the game" (p. 12).

Sir Gawayne then takes possession of the axe, but, before the blow is dealt, the Green Knight asks the name of his opponent. "In good faith," answers the good knight, "Gawayne I am called, that bids thee to this buffet, whatever may befall after, and at this time twelvemonth will take from thee another, with whatever weapon thou wilt, and with no wight else alive." "By Gog," quoth the Green Knight, "it pleases me well that I shall receive at thy fist that which I have sought here—moreover thou hast truly rehearsed the terms of the covenant,—but thou shalt first pledge me thy word that thou wilt seek me thyself, wheresoever on earth thou believest I may be found, and fetch thee such wages as thou dealest me to-day before this company of doughty ones." "Where should I seek thee?" replies Gawayne, "where is thy place? I know not thee, thy court, or thy name. I wot not where thou dwellest, but teach me thereto, tell me how thou art called, and I shall endeavour to find thee,—and that I swear thee for truth and by my sure troth." "That is enough in New Year," says the groom in green, "if I tell thee when I have received the tap. When thou hast smitten me, then smartly I will teach thee of my house, my home, and my own name, so that thou mayest follow my track and fulfil the covenant between us. If I spend no speech, then speedest thou the better, for then mayest thou remain in thy own land and seek no further; but cease thy talking¹ (p. 13). Take now thy grim tool to thee and let us see how thou knockest." "Gladly, sir, for sooth," quoth Gawayne, and his axe he brandishes.

The Green Knight adjusts himself on the ground, bends slightly his head, lays his long lovely locks over his crown, and lays bare his neck for the blow. Gawayne then gripped the axe, and, raising it on high, let it fall quickly upon the knight's neck and severed the head from the body. The fair head fell from the neck to the earth, and many turned it aside with their feet as it rolled forth. The blood burst from the body, yet the knight never faltered nor fell; but boldly he started forth on stiff shanks and fiercely rushed forward, seized his head, and lifted it up quickly. Then he runs to his horse, the bridle he catches, steps into his saddle and strides aloft. His head by the hair he holds in his hands, and sits as firmly in his saddle as if no mishap had ailed

¹ This, I think, is the true explanation of *stokes*.

him, though headless he was (p. 14). He turned his ugly trunk about—that ugly body that bled,—and holding the head in his hand, he directed the face toward the “dearest on the dais.” The head lifted up its eyelids and looked abroad, and thus much spoke with its mouth as ye may now hear:—

“Loke, Gawayne, thou be prompt to go as thou hast promised, and seek till thou find me according to thy promise made in the hearing of these knights. Get thee to the Green Chapel, I charge thee, to fetch such a dint as thou hast dealt, to be returned on New Year’s morn. As the Knight of the Green Chapel I am known to many, wherefore if thou seekest thou canst not fail to find me. Therefore come, or recreant be called.” With a fierce start the reins he turns, rushes out of the hall-door, his head in his hand, so that the fire of the flint flew from the hoofs of his foal. To what kingdom he belonged knew none there, nor knew they from whence he had come. What then?

“The king and Gawayne there
At that green (one) they laugh and grin.”

Though Arthur wondered much at the marvel, he let no one see that he was at all troubled about it, but full loudly thus spake to his comely queen with courteous speech:

“Dear dame, to-day be never dismayed, well happens such craft at Christmas time. I may now proceed to meat, for I cannot deny that I have witnessed a wondrous adventure this day” (p. 15).

He looked upon Sir Gawayne and said, “Now sir, hang up thine axe, for enough has it hewn.” So the weapon was hung up on high that all might look upon it, and “by true title thereof tell the wonder.” Then all the knights hastened to their seats at the table, so did the king and our good knight, and they were there served with all dainties, “with all manner of meat and minstrelsy.”

Though words were wanting when they first to seat went, now are their hands full of stern work, and the marvel affords them good subject for conversation. But a year passes full quickly and never returns,—the beginning is seldom like the end; wherefore this Christmas passed away and the year after, and each season in turn followed after another (p. 16). Thus winter winds round again, and then Gawayne thinks of his wearisome journey (p. 17). On All-hallows day Arthur entertains right nobly the lords and ladies of his court in honour of his nephew, for whom all courteous knights and lovely ladies were in great grief. Nevertheless they spoke only of mirth, and, though joyless themselves, made many a joke to cheer the good Sir Gawayne (p. 18). Early on the morrow Sir Gawayne, with great ceremony, is arrayed in his armour (p. 19), and thus completely equipped for his adventure he first hears mass, and afterwards takes leave of Arthur, the knights of the Round Table, and the lords and ladies of the court, who kiss him and commend him to Christ. He bids them all good day, as he thought, for evermore (p. 21);

“Very much was the warm water that poured from eyes that day.”

Now rides our knight through the realms of England with no companion but his foal, and no one to hold converse with save God alone. From Camelot, in Somersetshire, he proceeds through Gloucestershire and the adjoining counties into Montgomeryshire, and thence through North Wales to Holyhead, adjoining the Isle of Anglesea (p. 22), from which he passes into the very narrow peninsula of Wirral, in Cheshire, where dwelt but few that loved God or man. Gawayne enquires after the Green Knight of the Green Chapel, but all the inhabitants declare that they had never seen "any man of such hues of green."

The knight thence pursues his journey by strange paths, over hill and moor, encountering on his way not only serpents, wolves, bulls, bears, and boars, but wood satyrs and giants. But worse than all these, however, was the sharp winter, "when the cold clear water shed from the clouds, and froze ere it might fall to the earth. Nearly slain with the sleet he slept in his armour, more nights than enough, in naked rocks" (p. 23).

Thus in peril and plight the knight travels on until Christmas-eve, and to Mary he makes his moan that she may direct him to some abode. On the morn he arrives at an immense forest, wondrously wild, surrounded by high hills on every side, where he found hoary oaks full huge, a hundred together. The hazel and the hawthorn intermingled were all overgrown with moss, and upon their boughs sat many sad birds that piteously piped for pain of the cold. Gawayne besought the Lord and Mary to guide him to some habitation where he might hear mass (p. 24). Scarcely had he crossed himself thrice, when he perceived a dwelling in the wood set upon a hill. It was the loveliest castle he had ever beheld. It was pitched on a prairie, with a park all about it, enclosing many a tree for more than two miles. It shone as the sun through the bright oaks (p. 25).

Gawayne urges on his steed Gringolet, and finds himself at the "chief gate." He called aloud, and soon there appeared a "porter" on the wall, who demanded his errand.

"Good sir," quoth Gawayne, "wouldst thou go to the high lord of this house, and crave a lodging for me?"

"Yea, by Peter!" replied the porter, "well I know that thou art welcome to dwell here as long as thou likest."

The drawbridge is soon let down, and the gates opened wide to receive the knight. Many noble ones hasten to bid him welcome (p. 26). They take away his helmet, sword, and shield, and many a proud one presses forward to do him honour. They bring him into the hall, where a fire was brightly burning upon the hearth. Then the lord of the land¹ comes from his chamber and welcomes Sir Gawayne, telling him that he is to consider the place as his own. Our knight is next

¹ Gawayne is now in the castle of the Green Knight, who, divested of his elvish or supernatural character, appears to our knight merely as a bold one with a beaver-hued beard.

conducted to a bright bower, where was noble bedding—curtains of pure silk, with golden hems, and Tarsie tapestries upon the walls and the floors (p. 27). Here the knight doffed his armour and put on rich robes, which so well became him, that all declared that a more comely knight Christ had never made (p. 28).

A table is soon raised, and Gawayne, having washed, proceeds to meat. Many dishes are set before him—"sews" of various kinds, fish of all kinds, some baked in bread, others broiled on the embers, some boiled, and others seasoned with spices. The knight expresses himself well pleased, and calls it a most noble and princely feast.

After dinner he, in reply to numerous questions, tells his host that he is Gawayne, one of the Knights of the Round Table. When this was made known great was the joy in the hall. Each one said softly to his companion, "Now we shall see courteous behaviour and learn the terms of noble discourse, since we have amongst us 'that fine father of nurture.' Truly God has highly favoured us in sending us such a noble guest as Sir Gawayne" (p. 29). At the end of the Christmas festival Gawayne desires to take his departure from the castle, but his host persuades him to stay, promising to direct him to the Green Chapel (about two miles from the chapel), that he may be there by the appointed time (p. 34).

A covenant is made between them, the terms of which were that the lord of the castle should go out early to the chase, that Gawayne meanwhile should lie in his loft at his ease, then rise at his usual hour, and afterwards sit at table with his hostess, and that at the end of the day they should make an exchange of whatever they might obtain in the interim. "Whatever I win in the wood," says the lord, "shall be yours, and what thou gettest shall be mine" (p. 35).

Full early before daybreak the folk uprise, saddle their horses, and truss their mails. The noble lord of the land, arrayed for riding, eats hastily a sop, and having heard mass, proceeds with a hundred hunters to hunt the wild deer (p. 36).

All this time Gawayne lies in his gay bed. His nap is disturbed by a little noise at the door, which is softly opened. He heaves up his head out of the clothes, and, peeping through the curtains, beholds a most lovely lady (the wife of his host). She came towards the bed, and the knight laid himself down quickly, pretending to be asleep. The lady stole to the bed, cast up the curtains, crept within, sat her softly on the bed-side, and waited some time till the knight should awake. After lurking awhile under the clothes considering what it all meant, Gawayne unlocked his eyelids, and put on a look of surprise, at the same time making the sign of the cross, as if afraid of some hidden danger (p. 38). "Good morrow, sir," said that fair lady, "ye are a careless sleeper to let one enter thus. I shall bind you in your bed, of that be ye sure." "Good morrow," quoth Gawayne, "I shall act according to your will with great pleasure, but permit me to rise that I may the more comfortably converse with you." "Nay, beau sir," said that

sweet one, "ye shall not rise from your bed, for since I have caught my knight I shall hold talk with him. I ween well that ye are Sir Gawayne that all the world worships, whose honour and courtesye are so greatly praised. Now ye are here, and we are alone (my lord and his men being afar off, other men, too, are in bed, so are my maidens), and the door is safely closed, I shall use my time well while it lasts. Ye are welcome to my person to do with it as ye please, and I will be your servant" (p. 39).

Gawayne behaves most discreetly, for the remembrance of his forthcoming adventure at the Green Chapel prevents him from thinking of love (p. 41). At last the lady takes leave of the knight by catching him in her arms and kissing him (p. 41). The day passes away merrily, and at dusk the lord of the castle returns from the chase. He presents the venison to Gawayne according to the previous covenant between them. Our knight gives his host a kiss as the only piece of good fortune that had fallen to him during the day. "It is good," says the other, "and would be much better if ye would tell me where ye won such bliss" (p. 44). "That was not in our covenant," replies Gawayne, "so try me no more." After much laughing on both sides they proceed to supper, and afterwards, while the choice wine is being carried round, Gawayne and his host renew their agreement. Late at night they take leave of each other and hasten to their beds. "By the time that the cock had crowed and cackled thrice" the lord was up, and after "meat and mass" were over the hunters make for the woods, where they give chase to a wild boar who had grown old and mischievous (p. 45).

While the sportsmen are hunting this "wild swine" our lovely knight lies in his bed. He is not forgotten by the lady, who pays him an early visit, seeking to make further trial of his virtues. She sits softly by his side and tells him that he has forgotten what she taught him the day before (p. 47). "I taught you of kissing," says she; "that becomes every courteous knight." Gawayne says that he must not take that which is forbidden him. The lady replies that he is strong enough to enforce his own wishes. Our knight answers that every gift not given with a good will is worthless. His fair visitor then enquires how it is that he who is so skilled in the true sport of love and so renowned a knight, has never talked to her of love (p. 48). "You ought," she says, "to show and teach a young thing like me some tokens of true-love's crafts; I come hither and sit here alone to learn of you some game; do teach me of your wit while my lord is from home." Gawayne replies that he cannot undertake the task of expounding true-love and tales of arms to one who has far more wisdom than he possesses. Thus did our knight avoid all appearance of evil, though sorely pressed to do what was wrong (p. 49). The lady, having bestowed two kisses upon Sir Gawayne, takes her leave of him (p. 50).

At the end of the day the lord of the castle returns home with the shields and head of the wild boar. He shows them to his guest, who declares that "such a brawn of a beast, nor such sides of a swine," he

never before has seen. Gawayne takes possession of the spoil according to covenant, and in return he bestows two kisses upon his host, who declares that his guest has indeed been rich with "such chaffer" (p. 52).

After much persuasion, Gawayne consents to stop at the castle another day (p. 53). Early on the morrow the lord and his men hasten to the woods, and come upon the track of a fox, the hunting of which affords them plenty of employment and sport (p. 54). Meanwhile our good knight sleeps soundly within his comely curtains. He is again visited by the lady of the castle. So gaily was she attired, and so "faultless of her features," that great joy warmed the heart of Sir Gawayne. With soft and pleasant smiles "they smite into mirth," and are soon engaged in conversation. Had not Mary thought of her knight, he would have been in great peril (p. 56). So sorely does the fair one press him with her love, that he fears lest he should become a traitor to his host. The lady enquires whether he has a mistress to whom he has plighted his troth. The knight swears by St. John that he neither has nor desires one. This answer causes the dame to sigh for sorrow, and telling him that she must depart, she asks for some gift, if it were only a glove, by which she might "think on the knight and lessen her grief" (p. 57). Gawayne assures her that he has nothing worthy of her acceptance; that he is on an "uncouth errand," and therefore has "no men with no mails containing precious things," for which he is truly sorry.

Quoth that lovesome (one)—

"Though I had nought of yours,
Yet should ye have of mine."

Thus saying, she offers him a rich ring of red gold "with a shining stone standing aloft," that shone like the beams of the bright sun. The knight refused the gift, as he had nothing to give in return. "Since ye refuse my ring," says the lady, "because it seems too rich, and ye would not be beholden to me, I shall give you my girdle that is less valuable" (p. 58). But Gawayne replies that he will not accept gold or a reward of any kind, though "ever in hot and in cold" he will be her true servant.

"Do you refuse it," asks the lady, "because it seems simple and of little value? Whoso knew the virtues that are knit therein would estimate it more highly. For he who is girded with this green lace cannot be wounded or slain by any man under heaven." The knight thinks awhile, and it strikes him that this would be "jewel for the jeopardy" that he had to undergo at the Green Chapel. So he not only accepts the lace, but promises to keep the possession of it a secret (p. 59). By that time the lady had kissed him thrice, and she then takes "her leave and leaves him there."

Gawayne rises, dresses himself in noble array, and conceals the "love lace" where he might find it again. He then hies to mass, shrives him of his misdeeds, and obtains absolution. On his return to the hall he solaces the ladies with comely carols and all kinds of joy (p. 60). The dark night came, and then the lord of the castle, having slain the

fox, returns to his "dear home," where he finds a fire brightly burning and his guest amusing the ladies (p. 61). Gawayne, in fulfilment of his agreement, kisses his host thrice.¹ "By Christ," quoth the other knight, "ye have caught much bliss. I have hunted all this day and nought have I got but the skin of this foul fox (the devil have the goods), and that is full poor for to pay for such precious things" (p. 62).

After the usual evening's entertainment, Gawayne retires to rest. The next morning, being New Year's day, is cold and stormy. Snow falls, and the dales are full of drift. Our knight in his bed locks his eyelids, but full little he sleeps. By each cock that crows he knows the hour, and before day-break he calls for his chamberlain, who quickly brings him his armour (p. 64). While Gawayne clothed himself in his rich weeds he forgot not the "lace, the lady's gift," but with it doubly girded his loins. He wore it not for its rich ornaments, "but to save himself when it behoved him to suffer," and as a safeguard against sword or knife (p. 65).

Having thanked his host and all the renowned assembly for the great kindness he had experienced at their hands, "he steps into stirrups and strides aloft" (p. 66).

The drawbridge is let down, and the broad gates unbarred and borne open upon both sides, and the knight, after commending the castle to Christ, passes thereout and goes on his way accompanied by his guide, that should teach him to turn to that place where he should receive the much dreaded blow. They climb over cliffs, where each hill had a hat and a mist-cloak, until the next morn, when they find themselves on a full high hill covered with snow. The servant bids his master remain awhile, saying, "I have brought you hither at this time, and now ye are not far from that noted place that ye have so often enquired after. The place that ye press to is esteemed full perilous, and there dwells a man in that waste the worst upon earth, for he is stiff and stern and loves to strike, and greater is he than any man upon middle-earth, and his body is bigger than the best four in Arthur's house. He keeps the Green Chapel; there passes none by that place, however proud in arms, that he does not 'ding him to death with dint of his hand.' He is a man immoderate and 'no mercy uses,' for be it churl or chaplain that by the chapel rides, monk or mass-priest, or any man else, it is as pleasant to him to kill them as to go alive himself. Wherefore I tell thee truly, 'come ye there, ye be killed, though ye had twenty lives to spend.' He has dwelt there long of yore, and on field much sorrow has wrought. Again his dints sore ye may not defend you' (p. 67). Therefore, good Sir Gawayne, let the man alone, and for God's sake go by some other path, and then I shall hie me home again. I swear to you by God and all His saints that I will never say that ever ye attempted to flee from any man."

Gawayne thanks his guide for his well-meant kindness, but declares

¹ He only in part keeps to his covenant, as he holds back the *love-lace*.

that to the Green Chapel he will go, though the owner thereof be "a stern knave," for God can devise means to save his servants.

"Mary!" quoth the other, "since it pleases thee to lose thy life, I will not hinder thee. Have thy helmet on thy head, thy spear in thy hand, and ride down this path by yon rock-side, till thou be brought to the bottom of the valley. Then look a little on the plain, on thy left hand, and thou shalt see in that slade the chapel itself, and the burly knight that guards it (p. 68). Now, farewell Gawayne the noble! for all the gold upon ground I would not go with thee nor bear thee fellowship through this wood 'on foot farther.'" Thus having spoken, he gallops away and leaves the knight alone.

Gawayne now pursues his journey, rides through the dale, and looks about. He sees no signs of a resting-place, but only high and steep banks, and the very shadows of the high woods seemed wild and distorted. No chapel, however, could he discover. After a while he sees a round hill by the side of a stream; thither he goes, alights, and fastens his horse to the branch of a tree. He walks about the hill, debating with himself what it might be. It had a hole in the one end and on each side, and everywhere overgrown with grass, but whether it was only an old cave or a crevice of an old crag he could not tell (p. 69).

"Now, indeed," quoth Gawayne, "a desert is here; this oratory is ugly with herbs overgrown. It is a fitting place for the man in green to 'deal here his devotions after the devil's manner.' Now I feel it is the fiend (the devil) in my five wits that has covenanted with me that he may destroy me. This is a chapel of misfortune—evil betide it! It is the most cursed kirk that ever I came in." With his helmet on his head, and spear in his hand, he roams up to the rock, and then he hears from that high hill beyond the brook a wondrous wild noise. Lo! it clattered in the cliff as if one upon a grindstone were grinding a scythe. It whirled like the water at a mill, and rushed and re-echoed, terrible to hear. "Though my life I forego," says Gawayne, "no noise shall cause me to fear."

Then he cried aloud, "Who dwells in this place, discourse with me to hold? For now is good Gawayne going right here if any brave wight will hie him hither, either now or never" (p. 70).

"Abide," quoth one on the bank above, over his head, "and thou shalt have all in haste that I promised thee once."

Soon there comes out of a hole in the crag, with a fell weapon, a Danish axe quite new, the "man in the green," clothed as at first as to his legs, locks, and beard. But now he is on foot and walks on the earth. When he reaches the stream, he hops over and boldly strides about. He meets Sir Gawayne, who tells him that he is quite ready to fulfil his part of the compact. "Gawayne," quoth that 'green gome' (man), "may God preserve thee! Truly thou art welcome to my place, 'and thou hast timed thy travel' as a true man should. Thou knowest the covenants made between us, at this time twelve.

month, that on New Year's day I should return thee thy blow. We are now in this valley by ourselves, and can do as we please (p. 71). Have, therefore, thy helmet off thy head, and 'have here thy pay.' Let us have no more talk than when thou didst strike off my head with a single blow."

"Nay, by God!" quoth Gawayne, "I shall not begrudge thee thy will for any harm that may happen, but will stand still while thou strikest."

Then he stoops a little and shows his bare neck, unmoved by any fear. The Green Knight takes up his "grim tool," and with all his force raises it aloft, as if he meant utterly to destroy him. As the axe came gliding down Gawayne "shrank a little with the shoulders from the sharp iron." The other withheld his weapon, and then reproved the prince with many proud words. "Thou art not Gawayne that is so good esteemed, that never feared for no host by hill nor by vale, for now thou fleest for fear before thou feelest harm (p. 72). Such cowardice of that knight did I never hear. I never flinched nor fled when thou didst aim at me in King Arthur's house. My head flew to my feet and yet I never fled, wherefore I deserve to be called the better man."

Quoth Gawayne, "I shunted once, but will do so no more, though my head fall on the stones. But hasten and bring me to the point; deal me my destiny, and do it out of hand, for I shall stand thee a stroke and start no more until thine axe has hit me—have here my troth." "Have at thee, then," said the other, and heaves the axe aloft, and looks as savagely as if he were mad. He aims at the other mightily, but withholds his hand ere it might hurt. Gawayne readily abides the blow without flinching with any member, and stood still as a stone or a tree fixed in rocky ground with a hundred roots.

Then merrily the other did speak, "Since now thou hast thy heart whole it behoves me to strike, so take care of thy neck." Gawayne answers with great wrath, "Thrash on, thou fierce man, thou threatenest too long; I believe thy own heart fails thee."

"Forsooth," quoth the other, since thou speakest so boldly, I will no longer delay" (p. 73). Then, contracting "both lips and brow," he made ready to strike, and let fall his axe on the bare neck of Sir Gawayne. "Though he hammered" fiercely, he only "severed the hide," causing the blood to flow. When Gawayne saw his blood on the snow, he quickly seized his helmet and placed it on his head. Then he drew out his bright sword, and thus angrily spoke: "Cease, man, of thy blow, bid me no more. I have received a stroke in this place without opposition, but if thou givest me any more readily shall I requite thee, of that be thou sure. Our covenant stipulates one stroke, and therefore now cease."

The Green Knight, resting on his axe, looks on Sir Gawayne, as bold and fearless he there stood, and then with a loud voice thus addresses the knight: "Bold knight, be not so wroth, no man here has wronged thee (p. 74); I promised thee a stroke, and thou hast it, so hold

thee well pleased. I could have dealt much worse with thee, and caused thee much sorrow. Two blows I aimed at thee, for twice thou kissedst my fair wife; but I struck thee not, because thou restoredst them to me according to agreement. At the third time thou failedst, and therefore I have given thee that tap. That woven girdle, given thee by my own wife, belongs to me. I know well thy kisses, thy conduct also, and the wooing of my wife, for I wrought it myself. I sent her to try thee, and truly methinks thou art the most faultless man that ever on foot went. Still, sir, thou wert wanting in good faith; but as it proceeded from no immorality, thou being only desirous of saving thy life, the less I blame thee."

Gawayne stood confounded, the blood rushed into his face, and he shrank within himself for very shame. "Cursed," he cried, "be cowardice and covetousness both; in you are villany and vice, that virtue destroy." Then he takes off the girdle and throws it to the knight in green, cursing his cowardice and covetousness. The Green Knight, laughing, thus spoke: "Thou hast confessed so clean, and acknowledged thy faults, that I hold thee as pure as thou hadst never forfeited since thou wast first born. I give thee, sir, the gold-hemmed girdle as a token of thy adventure at the Green Chapel. Come now to my castle, and we shall enjoy together the festivities of the New Year" (p. 76).

"Nay, forsooth," quoth the knight, "but for your kindness may God requite you. Commend me to that courteous one your comely wife, who with her crafts has beguiled me. But it is no uncommon thing for a man to come to sorrow through women's wiles; for so was Adam beguiled with one, and Solomon with many. Samson was destroyed by Delilah, and David suffered much through Bathsheba. *'It were indeed great bliss for a man to love them well and believe them not.'* Since the greatest upon earth were so beguiled, methinks I should be excused. But God reward you for your girdle, which I will ever wear in remembrance of my fault, and when pride shall exalt me, a look to this love-lace shall lessen it (p. 77). But since ye are the lord of yonder land, from whom I have received so much honour, tell me truly your right name, and I shall ask no more questions."

Quoth the other, "I am called Bernlak de Hautdesert, through might of Morgain la Fay, who dwells in my house. Much has she learnt of Merlin, who knows all your knights at home. She brought me to your hall for to essay the prowess of the Round Table. She wrought this wonder to bereave you of your wits, hoping to have grieved Guenever and affrighted her to death by means of the man that spoke with his head in his hand before the high table. She is even thine aunt, Arthur's half sister; wherefore come to thine aunt, for all my household love thee."

Gawayne refuses to accompany the Green Knight, and so, with many embraces and kind wishes, they separate—the one to his castle, the other to Arthur's court.

After passing through many wild ways, our knight recovers from the wound in his neck, and at last comes safe and sound to the court of King Arthur. Great then was the joy of all; the king and queen kiss their brave knight, and make many enquiries about his journey. He tells them of his adventures, hiding nothing—"the chance of the chapel, the cheer of the knight, the love of the lady, and lastly of the lace." Groaning for grief and shame he shows them the cut in his neck, which he had received for his unfaithfulness (p. 79). The king and his courtiers comfort the knight—they laugh loudly at his adventures, and unanimously agree that those lords and ladies that belonged to the Round Table, and each knight of the brotherhood, should ever after wear a bright green belt for Gawayne's sake. And he upon whom it was conferred honoured it evermore after.

Thus in Arthur's time this adventure befell, whereof the "*Brutus Books*" bear witness (p. 80).

I need not say that the *Brutus Books* we possess do not contain the legend here set forth, though it is not much more improbable than some of the statements contained in them. If the reader desires to know the relation in which this and the like stories stand to the original Arthur legends, he will find it discussed in Sir F. Madden's Preface to his edition of "*Syr Gawayne*," which also contains a sketch of the very different views taken of Sir Gawayne by the different Romance writers.

Into this and other *literary* questions I do not enter here, as I have nothing to add to Sir F. Madden's statements; but in the text of the Poem I have differed from him in some few readings, which will be found noticed in the Notes and Glossary.

As the manuscript is fast fading, I am glad that the existence of the Early English Text Society has enabled us to secure a wider diffusion of its contents before the original shall be no longer legible.

We want nothing but an increased supply of members to enable us to give to a large circle of readers many an equally interesting record of Early English minds.

SYR GAWAYN AND THE GRENE KNYȝT.

[FYTTE THE FIRST.]

I.

- S**IPEN þe sege & þe assaut wat; sased at Troye,
 þe bor; brittened & brent to bronde; & aske;,
 þe tulk þat þe trammes of tresoun þer wroȝt,
 4 Wat; tried for his tricherie, þe trewest on erthe;
 Hit wat; Ennias þe athel, & his highe kynde,
 þat siþen depreced prouinces, & patrounes bi come
 Welne; of al þe wele in þe west iles,
 8 Fro riche Romulus to Rome ricchis hym swyþe,
 With gret bobbaunce þat bur; he biges vpon fyrst,
 & neuenes hit his aune nome, as hit now hat;
 Ticius to Tuskan [turnes,] & teldes bigynnes;
 12 Langaberde in Lumbardie lyftes vp homes;
 & fer ouer þe French flod Felix Brutus
 On mony bonkkes ful brode Bretayn he sette;,
 wyth wyne;
 16 Where werre, & wrake, & wonder,
 Bi syþe; hat; wont þer-inne,
 & oft boþe blysse & blunder
 Ful skete hat; skyfted synne.

[Fol. 91a.]
After the siege of
Troy

Romulus built
Rome,

and Felix Brutus
founded Britain,

a land of war and
wonder,

and oft of biles
and blunder.

II.

- 20 Ande quen þis Bretayn wat; bigged bi þis burn rych,
 Bolde bredden þer-inne, baret þat lofden,
 In mony turned tyme tene þat wroȝten;
 Mo ferlyes on þis folde han fallen here oft

Bold men in-
creased in the
land,

and many marvels happened.
Of all Britain's kings Arthur was the noblest.

[Fol. 91b.]

Listen a while and ye shall hear the story of an "outrageous adventure."

- 24 Þen in any oþer þat I wot, syn þat ilk tyme.
Bot of alle þat here bult of Bretaygne kynges
Ay wat; Arthur þe hendest, as I haf herde telle;
For-þi an aunter in erde I attle to schawe,
28 þat a selly in siȝt summe men hit holden,
& an outrage awenture of Arthure; wondere;
If ȝe wyl lysten þis laye bot on littel quile,
I schal telle hit, as-tit, as I in toun herde,
32 *with* tonge;
As hit is stad & stoken,
In stori stif & stronge,
With lel letteres loken,
36 In londe so hat; ben longe.

III.

Arthur held at Camelot his Christmas feast,

with all the knights of the Round Table,

full fifteen days.

All was joy in hall and chamber,

among brave knights and lovely ladies,

the happiest under heaven.

- þis kyng lay at Camylot vpon kryst-masse,
With mony luffych lorde, lede; of þe best,
Rekenly of þe rounde table alle þo rich breþer,
40 *With* rych reuel oryȝt, & rechles merþes;
þer tournayed tulkes bi-tyme; ful mony,
Iusted ful lolilé þise gentyle kniȝtes,
Syþen kayred to þe court, caroles to make.
44 For þer þe fest wat; ilyche ful fiften dayes,
With alle þe mete & þe mirþe þat men couþe a-vyse;
Such glaumande gle glorious to here,
Dere dyn vp-on day, daunsyng on nyȝtes,
48 Al wat; hap vpon heȝe in halle; & chambreȝ,
With lordeȝ & ladies, as leuest him þoȝt;
With all þe wele of þe worlde þay woned þer samen,
þe most kyd knyȝte; vnder krystes seluen,
52 & þe louelokkest ladies þat euer lif haden,
& he þe comlokest kyng þat þe court haldeȝ;
For al wat; þis fayre folk in her first age,
on sille;
56 þe hapnest vnder heuen,
Kyng hyȝest mon of wyll,

Hit were¹ now gret nye to neuen
So hardy a here on hille.

IV.

- 60 Wyle nw ȝer watȝ so ȝep þat hit watȝ nwe cummen,
þat day double on þe dece watȝ þe douth serued,
Fro þe kyng watȝ cummen with knyȝtes in to þe halle,
þe chauntre of þe chapel cheued to an ende ;
- 64 Loude crye watȝ þer kest of clerkeȝ & oȝer,
Nowel nayted o-newe, neuened ful ofte ;
& syȝen riche forth runnen to reche honde-selle,
ȝeȝed ȝeres ȝiftes on hiȝ, ȝelde hem bi hond,
- 68 Debated busyly aboute þo ȝiftes ;
Ladies laȝed ful loude, þoȝ þay lost haden,
& he þat wan watȝ not wroȝe, þat may ȝe wel trawe.
Alle þis mirȝe þay maden to þe mete tyme ;
- 72 When þay had waschen, worȝyly þay wenten to sete,
þe best burne ay abof, as hit best semed ;
Whene Guenore ful gay, grayhed in þe myddes,
Dressed on þe dere des, dubbed al aboute,
- 76 Smal sendal biȝides, a selure hir ouer
Of tryed Tolouse, of Tars tapites in-noghe,
þat were enbrawdred & beten wyth þe best gemmes,
þat myȝt be preued of prys wyth penyȝes to bye,
- 80 in daye ;
þe comlokest to discrye,
þer glent with yȝen gray,
A semloker þat euer he syȝe,
- 84 Soth moȝt no mon say.

They celebrate
the New Year
with great joy.

[Fol. 92.]

Gifts are de-
manded and be-
stowed.

Lords and ladies
take their seats
at the table.

Queen Guenever
appears gaily
dressed.

A lady fairer of
form might no
one say he had
ever before seen.

V.

- Bot Arthure wolde not ete til al were serued,
He watȝ so Ioly of his Ioyfnes, & sum-quat child gered,
His lif liked hym lyȝt, he louied þe lasse
- 88 Auȝer to lenge lye, or to longe sitte,

Arthur would
not eat,

nor would he
long sit

¹ werere, MS.

until he had witnessed a "wondrous adventure" of some kind.

- So bisied him his þonge blod & his brayn wylde;
 & also anoþer maner meued him eke,
 þat he þurȝ nobelay had nomen, he wolde neuer ete
 92 Vpon such a dere day, er hym deuised were
 Of sum auenturus þyng an vncoupe tale,
 Of sum mayn mervayle, þat he myȝt trawe,
 Of¹ alderes, of armes, of oþer auenturus,
 96 Oþer sum segg hym bi-soȝt of sum siker knyȝt,
 To Ioyne wyth hym in iustying in Iopardé to lay,
 Lede lif for lyf, leue ychon oþer,
 As fortune wolde fulsun hom þe fayrer to haue.
 100 þis watȝ [þe] kynges countenaunce where he in court
 were,
 At vch farand fest among his fre meny,
 in halle;
 þer-fore of face so fere,
 He stȝtleȝ stif in stalle,
 Ful ȝep in þat nw ȝere,
 Muche mirthe he mas with alle.

He of face so bold makes much mirth with all.

[Fol. 92b.] 104

VI.

The king talks with his knights.

Gawayne,

Agravayn,

Bishop Bawdewyn,
 and Ywain sit on the dais.

The first course is served with cracking of trumpets.

- Thus þer stondes in stale þe stif kyng his-seluen,
 108 Talkkande bifore þe hyȝe table of trifles ful hende;
 There gode Gawan watȝ grayped, Gwennore bisyde,
 & Agravayn a la dure mayn on þat oþer syde sittes,
 Boþe þe kynges sister sunes, & ful siker kniȝtes;
 112 Bischoþ Bawdewyn abof bi-gineȝ þe table,
 & Ywan, Vryn son, ette wit hym-seluen;
 þise were diȝt on þe des, & derworþly serued,
 & siþen mony siker segge at þe siðbordeȝ.
 116 þen þe first cors come with crakkyng of trumpes,
 Wyth mony baner ful bryȝt, þat þer-bi hanged,
 Nwe nakryn noyse with þe noble pipes,
 Wylde werbles & wyȝt wakned lote,
 120 þat mony hert ful hiȝe hef at her towches;

¹ Of of, in MS.

- Dayntes dryuen þer-wyth of ful dere metes,
 Foysoun of þe fresche, & on so fele disches,
 þat pine to fynde þe place þe peple bi-forne
 124 For to sette þe syluener,¹ þat sere sewes halden,

It consisted of all
 dainties in sea-
 son.

- on clothe;
 Iche lede as he loued hym-selue
 þer laght with-outen loþe,
 128 - Ay two had disches twelue,
 Good ber, & bryt wyn boþe.

Each two had
 dishes twelve,
 good beer and
 bright wine both.

VII.

- Now wyl I of hor seruise say yow no more,
 For vch wyȝe may wel wite no wont þat þer were;
 132 An oþer noȝe ful newe neded biliue,
 þat þe lude myȝt haf leue lifode to each.
 For vneþe wat; þe noȝe not a whyle sesed,
 & þe fyrst cource in þe court kyndely serued,
 136 þer hales in at þe halle dor an aghlich mayster,
 On þe most on þe molde on mesure hyȝhe;
 Fro þe swyre to þe swange so sware & so pik,
 & his lyndes & his lymes so longe & so grete,
 140 Half etayn in erde I hope þat he were.
 Bot mon most I algate mynn hym to bene,
 & þat þe myriest in his muckel þat myȝt ride;
 For of bak & of brest al were his bodi sturne,
 144 Bot his wombe & his wast were worthily smale,
 & alle his fetures folȝande, in forme þat he hade,
 ful clene;

There was no
 want of any-
 thing.

Scareely had the
 first cource com-
 menced,

when there
 rushes in at the
 hall-door a
 knight;

the tallest on
 earth

[Fol. 93.]

he must have
 been.

His back and
 breast were
 great,
 but his belly and
 waist were small.

- For wonder of his hwe men hade,
 148 Set in his semblaunt sene;
 He ferde as freke were fade,
 & ouer-al enker grene.

VIII.

- Ande al grayped in grene þis gome & his wedes,
 152 A strayt cote ful streȝt, þat stek on his sides,

He was clothed
 entirely in green.

¹ syluener (?) (dishes).

His spurs were of
bright gold.

His saddle was
embroidered
with birds and
flies.

The foal that he
rode upon was
green;

It was a steed full
stiff to guide.

[Fol. 93a.]

Gaily was the
knight attired.

His great beard,
like a bush, hung
on his breast.

- A mere mantle abof, mensked with-inne,
With pelure pured apert þe pane ful clene,
With blyþe blaunzer ful bryt, & his hod boþe,
156 þat wat; last fro his lokke;, & layde on his schulderes;
Heme wel haled, hose of þat same grene,
þat spenet on his sparlyr, & clene spures vnder,
Of bryt golde, vpon silk bordes, barred ful ryche,
160 & scholes vnder schankes, þere þe schalk rides;
& alle his vesture nerayly wat; clene verdure,
Boþe þe barres of his belt & oþer blyþe stones,
þat were richely rayled in his aray clene,
164 Aboutte hym-self & his sadel, vpon silk werke;,
þat were to tor for to telle of tryfles þe halue,
þat were enbrauded abof, wyth bryddes & flyes,
With gay gaudi of grene, þe golde ay in myddes;
168 þe pendautes of his payttrure, þe proude cropure,
His molaynes, & alle þe metail anamayld was þenne,
þe steropes þat he stod on, stayned of þe same,
& his arsoun; al after, & his apel sturtes,
172 þat euer glemere¹ & glent al of grene stones.
þe fole þat he ferkkes on, fyn of þat ilke,
sertayn;

A grene hors gret & þikke,
A stede ful stif to strayne,
In brawdren brydel quik,
To þe gome he wat; ful gayn.

IX.

- Wel gay wat; þis gome gered in grene,
180 & þe here of his hed of his hors swete;
Fayre fannand fax vmbe-foldes his schulderes;
A much berd as² a busk ouer his brest henges,
þat wyth his hijlich here, þat of his hed reches,
184 Wat; enesed al vmbe-torne, a-bof his elbowes,

¹ glemed (?).

² as as, in MS.

- þat half his armes þer vnder were halched in þe wyse
 Of a kynges capados, þat closes his swyre.
 þe mane of þat mayn hors much to hit lyke,
 188 Wel cresped & cemmaed wyth knottes ful mony,
 Folden in wyth fildore aboute þe fayre grene,
 Ay a herle of þe here, an oþer of golde;
 þe tayl & his toppyng twynnen of a sute,
 192 & bounden boþe wyth a bande of a bryt grene,
 Dubbed wyth ful dere stone, as þe dok lasted,
 Syþen þrawn wyth a þwong a þwarle knot alofte,
 þer mony belle; ful bryt of brende golde rungen.
 196 Such a fole vpon folde, ne freke þat hym rydes,
 Wat; neuer sene in þat sale wyth syt er þat tyme,
 with yþe;
 He loked as layt so lyt,
 200 So sayd al þat hym syþe,
 Hit semed as no mon myt,
 Vnder his dyntte; dryþe.

The horse's mane
was decked with
golden threads.

Its tail was bound
with a green
band.

Such a foal nor
a knight were
never before seen.

It seemed that no
man might en-
dure his dints.

X.

- Wheþer hade he no helme ne hawb[e]rgh nauþer,
 204 Ne no pysan, ne no plate þat pented to armes,
 Ne no schafte, ne no schelde, to schwne ne to smyte,
 Bot in his on honde he hade a holyn bobbe,
 þat is grattest in grene, when greue; ar bare,
 208 & an ax in his oþer, a hoge & vn-mete,
 A spetos sparþe to expoun in spelle quo-so myt;
 þe hede of an elnþerde þe large lenkþe hade,
 þe grayn al of grene stele and of golde hewen,
 212 þe bit burnyst bryt, with a brod egge,
 As wel schapen to schere as scharp rasores;
 þe stele of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi-grypte,
 þat wat; waunden wyth yrn to þe wande; ende,
 216 & al bigrauen with grene, in gracons¹ werkes;

The knight car-
ried neither spear
nor shield.

In one hand was
a holly bough,

in the other an
axe,

the edge of which
was as keen as a
sharp razor,

[Fol. 94.]
and the handle
was encased in

¹ gracious (?).

- iron, curiously
"graven with
green, in gracious
works."
- Thus arrayed the
Green Knight
enters the hall,
- without saluting
any one.
- He asks for the
"governor" of
the company,
- and looks for the
most renowned.
- 220 On botoun; of þe bryȝt grene brayden ful ryche.
þis haþel helde; hym in, & þe halle entres,
Driuande to þe heȝe dece, dūt he no woþe,
Haylsed he neuer one, bot heȝe he ouer loket.
- 224 þe fyrst word þat he warp, "wher is," he sayd,
"þe gouernour of þis gyng? gladly I wolde
Se þat segg in syȝt, & with hym self speke
raysoun."
- 228 To knyȝte; he kest his yȝe,
& reled hym vp & doun,
He stemmed & con studie,
Quo walt þer most renoun.
- XI.
- Much they mar-
vel to see a man
and a horse
- as green as grass.
- Never before had
they seen such a
sight as this.
- They were afraid
to answer,
- and were as
silent as if sleep
had taken pos-
session of them;
- some from fear
and others from
courtesy.
- 232 Ther watȝ lokyng on lenþe, þe lude to be-holde,
For vch mon had meruayle quat hit mene myȝt,
þat a haþel & a horse myȝt such a hwe lach,
As growe grene as þe gres & grener hit semed,
- 236 þen grene aumayl on golde lowande bryȝter;
Al studied þat þer stod, & stalked hym nerre,
Wyth al þe wonder of þe worlde, what he worth schulde.
For fele sellye; had þay sen, bot such neuer are,
- 240 For-þi for fantoum & fayryȝe þe folk þere hit demed;
þerfore to answere watȝ arȝe mony aþel freke,
& al stouned at his steuen, & ston-stil seten,
In a swoghe sylence þurȝ þe sale riche
- 244 As al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor loteȝ
in hyȝe;
I deme hit not al for doute,
Bot sum for cortaysye,
Bot let hym þat al schulde loute,
Cast vnto þat wyȝe.
- 248

XII.

- penn Arþour bifore þe hiȝ dece þat auenture byholdeȝ, Arthur salutes
& rekenly hym reuerenced, for rad was he neuer, the Green
Knight,
- 252 & sayde, "wyȝe, welcum iwys to þis place,
þe hede of þis ostel Arthour I hat;
Liȝt luflych adoun, & lenge, I þe praye,
& quat so þy wylle is, we schal wyt after."
- [Fol. 94b.]
bids him wel-
come, and invites
him to stay
awhile.
- 256 "Nay, ashelve me," quoth þe havel, "he þat on hyȝe syttes, The knight says
To wone any quyle in þis won, hit watȝ not myn ernde;
Bot for þe los of þe lede is lyft vp so hyȝe,
& þy burȝ & þy burnes best ar holden,
260 Stifest vnder stel-gere on stedes to ryde,
þe wyȝtest and þe worþyest of þe worldes kynde,
Preue for to play wyth in oþer pure laykeȝ;
& here is kydde cortaysye, as I haf herd carp,
264 & þat hatȝ wayned me hider, I-wyis, at þis tyme.
þe may be seker bi þis braunch þat I bere here,
þat I passe as in pes, & no plyȝt seche;
For had I founded in fere, in feȝtyng wyse,
268 I haue a hauberge at home & a helme boȝe,
A schelde, & a scharp spere, schinande bryȝt,
Ande oþer weppenes to welde, I wene wel als,
Bot for I wolde no were, my wedeȝ ar softer.
272 Bot if þou be so bold as alle burneȝ tellen,
þou wyl grant me godly þe gomen þat I ask,
bi ryȝt."
- He seeks the
most valiant that
he may prove
him.
- He comes in
peace.
- At home, how-
ever, he has both
shield and spear.
- Arthour con onsware,
276 & sayd, "syr cortays knyȝt,
If þou craue batayl bare,
Here fayleȝ þou not to fyȝt."
- Arthur assures
him that he shall
not fail to find an
opponent worthy
of him.

XIII.

- "Nay, frayst I no fyȝt, in fayth I þe telle,
280 Hit arn aboute on þis bench bot berdleȝ chylder;
If I were hasped in armes on a heȝe stede,
Here is no mon me to mach, for myȝteȝ so wayke.
- "I seek no fight,"
says the knight.
"Here are only
beardless chil-
dren."
"Here is no man
to match me.

- Here are brave ones many,
if any be bold enough to 'strike a stroke for another,'
this axe shall be his;
[Fol. 95.]
but I shall give him a 'stroke' in return
within a twelve-month and a day."
- For-þy I craue in þis court a crystemas gomen,
284 For hit is ȝol & nwe ȝer, & here ar ȝep mony;
If any so hardy in þis hous holdeȝ hym-seluen,
Be so bolde in his blod, brayn in hys hede,
þat dar stifly strike a strok for an oþer,
288 I schal gif hym of my gyft þys giserne ryche,
þis ax, þat is heuē in-nogh, to hondele as hym lykes,
& I schal bide þe fyrst bur, as bare as I sitte.
If any freke be so felle to fonde þat I telle,
292 Lepe lyȝtly me to, & lach þis weppen,
I quit clayme hit for euer, kepe hit as his auen,
& I schal stonde hym a strok, stif on þis flet,
Elleȝ þou wyl diȝt me þe dom to dele hym an oþer,
296 barlay;
& ȝet gif hym respite,
A twelmonyth & a day;
Now hyȝe, & let se tite
300 Dar any her-inne oȝt say."

XIV.

- Fear kept all silent.
The knight rolled his red eyes about,
and bent his bristly green brows.
Waving his beard awhile, he exclaimed:
"What! is this Arthur's court?"
Forsooth the renown of the Round Table is overturned 'with a word of one man's speech.'
- If he hem stowned vpon fyrst, stiller were þanne
Alle þe hered-men in halle, þe hyȝ & þe loȝe;
þe renk on his rounce hym ruced in his sadel,
304 & runisch-ly his rede yȝen he reled aboute,
Bende his bresed broȝeȝ, bly-cande grene,
Wayued his berde for to wayte quo-so wolde ryse,
When non wolde kepe hym with carp he coȝed ful hyȝe,
308 Ande rimed hym ful richley, & ryȝt hym to speke:
"What, is þis Arþures hous," quoth þe hapel þenne,
"þat al þe rous rennes of, þurȝ ryalmes so mony?
Where is now your souerquydrye & your conquestes,
312 Your gryndel-layk, & your greme, & your grete wordes?
Now is þe reuel & þe renoun of þe rounde table
Ouer-walt wyth a worde of on wyȝes speche;
For al dares for drede, withoute dynt schewed!"
316 Wyth þis he laȝes so loude, þat þe lorde greued;

þe blod schot for scham in-to his schyre face
& lere;

Arthur blushes
for shame.

- He wex as wroth as wynde,
320 So did alle þat þer were,
þe kyng as kene bi kynde,
þen stod þat stif mon nere.

He waxes as
wroth as the
wind.

XV.

- Ande sayde, "hapel, by heuen þyn askyng is nys,
324 & as þou foly hat; frayst, fynde þe be-houes;
I know no gome þat is gast of þy grete wordes.
Gif me now þy geserne, vpon gode; halue,
& I schal bayþen þy bone, þat þou bode habbes."
328 Lytly lepe; he hym to, & lajt at his honde;
þen feersly þat oþer freke vpon fote lytis.
Now hat; Arthure his axe, & þe halme grype,
& sturnely sture; hit aboute, þat stryke wyth hit þoȝt.

He assures the
knight that no
one is afraid of
his great words.

[Fol. 95b.]

- 332 þe stif mon hym bifore stod vpon hyt,
Herre þen ani in þe hous by þe hede & more;
Wyth sturne schere¹ þer he stod, he stroked his berde,
& wyth a countenance dryȝe he droȝ doun his cote,
336 No more mate ne dismayd for hys mayn dinte,
þen any burne vpon bench hade broȝt hym to drynk
of wyne,

Arthur seizes his
axe.

The knight,
stroking his
beard, awaits the
blow, and with a
"dry countenance"
draws
down his coat.

- Gawan, þat sate bi þe quene,
340 To þe kyng he can enclyne,
"I be-seche now with saȝe sene,
þis melly mot be myne."

Sir Gawayne be-
seches the king
to let him under-
take the blow.

XVI.

- "Wolde þe, worbilych lorde," quoth Gawan to þe kyng,
344 "Bid me boȝe fro þis benche, & stonde by yow þere,
þat I wyth-oute vylanye myȝt voyde þis table,
& þat my legge lady lyked not ille,

He asks permis-
sion to leave the
table; he says,

¹ chere (?).

- I wolde com to your counseyl, biforn your cort ryche.
- it is not meet that Arthur should be active in the matter, while so many bold ones sit upon bench.
- 348 For me þink hit not semly, as hit is soþ knawen,
þer such an askyng is heuened so hyȝe in your sale,
þaȝ ȝe your-self be talenttyf to take hit to your-seluen,
Whil mony so bolde yow aboute vpon bench sytten.
- 352 þat vnder heuen, I hope, non hajer er of wyllē,
Ne better bodyes on bent, þer bareȝ is rered;
I am þe wakkest, I wot, and of wyt feblest,
& lest lur of my lyf, quo laytes þe soþe,
- Although the weakest, he is quite ready to meet the Green Knight.
- 356 Bot for as much as ȝe ar myn em, I am only to prayse,
No bountē bot your blod I in my bodē knowe;
& syþen þis note is so nys, þat noȝ hit yow falles,
& I haue frayned hit at yow fyrst, foldeȝ hit to me,
- 360 & if I carp not comlyly, let alle þis cort rych,
bont blame."
Ryche to-geder com rouȝ,
& syþen þay reddē alle same,
- The nobles entreat Arthur to "give Gawayne the game."
- 364 To ryd þe kyng wyth crouȝ,
& gif Gawan þe game.

XVII.

- [Fol. 96.] þen comaunded þe kyng þe knyȝt for to ryse;
& he ful radly vp ros, & rucheȝ hym fayre,
- The king gives his nephew his weapon,
- 368 Kneled down biforn þe kyng, & cacheȝ þat weppen;
& he luflyly hit hym laȝt, & lyfte vp his honde,
& gef hym goddeȝ blessyng, & gladly hym biddes
þat his hert & his honde schulde hardi be boþe.
- and tells him to keep heart and hand steady.
- 372 "Kepe þe cosyn," quoth þe kyng, "þat þou on kyrf sette
& if þou redeȝ hym ryȝt, redly I trowe,
þat þou schal byden þe bur þat he schal bede after."
Gawan gotȝ to þe gome, with giserne in honde,
- 376 & he baldly hym bydeȝ, he bayst neuer þe helder.
þen carppeȝ to syr Gawan þe knyȝt in þe grene,
"Refourme we oure forwardes, er we fyrrē passe.
Fyrst I eþe þe, haȝel, how þat þou hattes,
- The Green Knight enquires the name of his opponent.

380 Þat þou me telle truly, as I trust may?"

"In god fayth," quoth þe goode knyȝt, "Gawan I hatte,
 þat bede þe þis buffet, quat-so bi-falle; after,
 & at þis tyme twelmonyth take at þe anoþer,

Sir Gawayne tells him his name, and declares that he is willing to give and receive a blow.

384 Wyth what weppen so þou wylt, & wyth no wy; elle,
 on lyue."

þat oþer onsware; agayn,

"Sir Gawan, so mot I þryue,

388

As I am ferly fayn,

þis dint þat þou schal dryue."

The other thereof is glad.

XVIII.

"Bi gog," quoth þe grene knyȝt, "syr Gawan, me lykes,
 þat I schal fange at þy fist þat I haf frayst here;

392 & þou hat; redily rehersed, bi resoun ful trwe,

Clanly al þe couenauȝt þat I þe kyng asked,

Saf þat þou schal siker me, segge, by þi trawþe,

þat þou schal seche me þi-self, where-so þou hopes

396 I may be funde vpon folde, & foch þe such wages

As þou deles me to day, before þis douþe ryche."

"Where schulde I wale þe," quoth Gauan, "where is
 þy place?"

I wot neuer where þou wones, bi hym þat me wroȝt,

400 Ne I know not þe, knyȝt, þy cort, ne þi name.

Bot teche me truly þer-to, & telle me howe þou hattes,

& I schal ware alle my wyt to wyȝne me þeder,

& þat I swere þe for soþe, & by my seker trawþe."

404 "þat is in-nogh in nwe ȝer, hit nedes no more,"

Quoth þe gome in þe grene to Gawan þe hende,

"Gif I þe telle trwly, quen I þe tape hane,

& þou me smopely hat; smyten, smartly I þe teche

408 Of my hous, & my home, & myn owen nome,

þen may þou frayst my fare, & forwarde; holde,

& if I spende no speche, þenne spede; þou þe better,

For þou may leng in þy londe, & layt no fyrrer,

412

bot slokes;

"It pleases me well, Sir Gawayne," says the Green Knight, "that I shall receive a blow from thy fist; but thou must swear that thou wilt seek me,

to receive the blow in return." "Where shall I seek thee?" says Sir Gawayne;

"tell me thy name and abode and I will find thee."

[Fol. 96b.]

"When thou hast smitten me," says the knight, "then tell I thee of my home and name;

if I speak not at all, so much the better for thee.

Take now thy
grim tool, and let
us see how thou
knocest."

Take
Ta now þy grymme tole to þe,
& let se how þou chokest."

"Gladly syr, for soþe,"

416

Quoth Gawan; his ax he strokes.

XIX.

The Green
Knight

puts his long
lovely locks aside
and lays bare his
neck.

Sir Gawayne lets
fall his axe,

and severs the
head from the
body.

The head falls to
the earth.
Many kick it aside
with their feet.

The knight never
falters;

he rushes forth,
seizes his head,

steps into the
saddle,

holding the while
the head in his
hand by the hair,

and turns his
horse about.

[Fol. 97.]

The grene knyȝt vpon grounde grayely hym dresses,
A littel lut *honed* *with* þe hede, þe lere he diskouereȝ,

His longe louelych lokkeȝ he layd ouer his croun,

420 Let þe naked nec to þe note schewe.

Gawan gripped to his ax, & gederes hit on hyȝt,
þe kay fote on þe folde he be-fore sette,

Let hit down lyȝtly lyȝt on þe naked,

424 þat þe scharp of þe schalk schyndered þe bones,

& schrank þurȝ þe schyire grece, & scade hit in twynne,
þat þe bit of þe broun stel bot on þe grounde.

þe fayre hede fro þe halce hit [felle] to þe erȝe,

428 þat fele hit forned wyth her fete, þere hit forth roled;

þe blod brayd fro þe body, þat blykked on þe grene;

& nawȝer faltered ne fel þe freke neuer-þe-helder,

Bot styȝly he start forth vpon styf schonkes,

432 & ru[n]yschly he raȝt out, þere as renkkeȝ stoden,

Laȝt to his lufly hed, & lyft hit vp sone;

& syȝen boȝeȝ to his blonk, þe brydel he cachcheȝ,

Steppeȝ in to stel bawe & strydeȝ alofte,

436 & his hede by þe here in his honde haldeȝ;

& as sadly þe segge hym in his sadel sette,

As non vnhap had hym ayled, þaȝ hedleȝ ho we,¹

in stedde;

440 He brayde his bluk² aboute,

þat vgly bodi þat bledde,

Moni on of hym had doute,

Bi þat his resounȝ were redde.

¹ he were (?) or nowe (?).

² blunk (?).

XX.

- 444 For þe hede in his honde he halde; vp euen,
 To-ward þe derrest on þe dece he dresse; þe face,
 & hit lyfte vp þe yȝe-lydde; & loked ful brode,
 & meled þus much with his muthe, as þe may now here,
 448 "Loke, Gawan, þou be grayþe to go as þou hette;
 & layte as lelly til þou me, lude, fynde,
 As þou hat; hette in þis halle, herande þise knyȝtes;
 To þe grene chapel þou chose, I charge þe to fotte,
 452 Such a dunt as þou hat; dalt disserued þou habbe;
 To be ȝederly ȝolden on nw ȝeres morn;
 þe knyȝt of þe grene chapel men knowen me mony;
 For-þi me for to fynde if þou frayste; fayle; þou neuer,
 456 þer-fore com, oþer recreaunt be calde þe be-houes."
 With a rumisch rout þe rayne; he torne;
 Halled out at þe hal-dor, his hed in his hande,
 þat þe fyr of þe flynt flaxe fro fole houes.
 460 To quat kyth he be-com, kn[e]we non þere,
 Neuer more þen þay wyste fram queþen he wat; wonnen;
 what þenne?
 þe kyng & Gawen þare,
 464 At þat grene þay laȝe & grenne,
 ȝet breued wat; hit ful bare,
 A meruayl among þo menne.

The head lifts up
its eyelids,

and addresses Sir
Gawayne; "Look
thou, be ready to
go as thou hast
promised,

and seek till thou
findest me.

Get thee to the
Green Chapel,

there to receive
a blow on New
Year's morn.

Fail thou never ;

Come, or recreant
be called."

The Green
Knight then
rushes out of the
hall, his head in
his hand.

At that green one
Arthur and Ga-
wayne "laugh
and grin."

XXI.

- þa; Arþer þe hende kyng at hert hade wonder,
 468 He let no semblaunt be sene, bot sayde ful hyȝe
 To þe comlych quene, wyth cortays speche,
 "Dere dame, to day demay yow neuer;
 Wel by-commes such craft vpon cristmasse,
 472 Laykyng of enterlude; to laȝe & to syng.
 Among þise, kynde caroles of knyȝte; & ladye;
 Neuer-þe-lece to my mete I may me wel dres,
 For I haf sen a selly, I may not for-sake."
 476 He glent vpon syr Gawen, & gaynly he sayde,

Arthur addresses
the queen :

"Dear dame, be
not dismayed;
such marvels
well become the
Christmas festi-
val ;

I may now go to
meat.

Sir Gawayne,
hang up thine
axe."

[Fol. 97b.]

The king and his
knights sit feast-
ing at the board
till day was
ended.

Now beware, Sir
Gawayne, lest
thou fail to seek 488
the adventure
that thou hast
taken in hand.

"Now *syr*, heng vp þyn ax, þat hatȝ in-nogh hewen."

& hit watȝ don abof þe dece, on doser to henge,
þer alle men for *meruayl* myȝt on hit loke,

480 & bi trwe tytel þer-of to telle þe wonder.

þenne þay boȝed to a borde þise burnes to-geder,
þe kyng & þe gode knyȝt, & kene men hem serued
Of alle dayntyȝ double, as derrest myȝt falle,

484 Wyth alle maner of mete & mynstralcie boȝe;
Wyth wele walt þay þat day, til worȝed an ende,
in londe.

Now þenk wel, *syr* Gawan,
For woȝe þat þou ne wonde,
þis auenture forto frayn,
þat þou hatȝ tan on honde.

[FYTTE THE SECOND.]

I.

This marvel
serves to keep up
a brisk conversa-
tion in Court.

492 **T**HIS hanselle hatȝ Arthur of auenturus on fyrst,
In ȝonge ȝer, for he ȝerned ȝelpyng to here,
Thaȝ hym wordeȝ were wane, when þay to sete wenten;
Now ar þay stoken of sturne werk staf-ful her hond.
Gawan watȝ glad to be-gynne þose gomneȝ in halle,
496 Bot þaȝ þe ende be heuy, haf ȝe no wonder;
For þaȝ man ben mery in mynde, quen þay han mayn
drynk,

The year passes
full quickly and
never returns.

A ȝere ȝernes ful ȝerne, & ȝeldeȝ neuer lyke,
þe forme to be fynisment foldeȝ ful selden.

500 For-þi þis ȝol ouer-ȝede, & þe ȝere after,
& vche sesoun serlepes sued after oȝer;
After crysten-masse com þe crabbed lentoun,
þat fraysteȝ flesch wyth þe fysche & fode more symple;
504 Bot þenne þe weder of þe worlde wyth wynter hit þrepeȝ,
Colde clengeȝ adoun, cloudeȝ vp-lyften,
Schyre schedeȝ þe rayn in schowreȝ ful warme,

After Christmas
comes the "crab-
bed Lenten."

Springsets in and
warm showers
descend;

Falleȝ vpon fayre flat, flowreȝ þere schewen,
508 Boȝe groundeȝ; & þe greueȝ grene ar her wedeȝ,
Bryddeȝ busken to bylde, & bremlych syngeȝ,
For solace of þe softe somer þat sues þer-after,
bi bonk :

The groves be-
come green;
Birds build and
sing,
for joy of the
summer that fol-
lows;

512 & blossom; bolne to blowe,
Bi rawe; rych & ronk,
pen note; noble in-no;e,
Ar herde in wod so wlonk.

Blossoms begin
to bloom,
and noble notes
are heard in the
woods.
[Fol. 98.]

II.

516 After þe sesoun of somer wyth þe soft wynde,
 Quen ^{þe} referus syflez hym-self on sede; & erbeþ,
 Wela-wynne is þe wort þat woxes þer-oute,
 When þe donkande dewe dropeþ of þe leueþ,

After the soft
winds of summer,

520 To bide a blyful blusch of þe bryȝt sunne.
Bot þen hyȝes heruest, & hardenes hym sone,
Warneȝ hym for þe wynter to wax ful rype;
He dryues wyth droȝt þe dust for to ryse,

beautiful are the
flowers wet with
dew drops.

524 Fro þe face of the folde to flyȝe ful hyȝe;
 Wroþe wynde of þe welkyn wrasteleȝ with þe sunne,
 þe leueȝ lancen fro þe lynde, & lyȝten on þe grounde,
 & al grayes þe gres, þat grene watȝ ere;

But harvest ap-
proaches soon,

528 þenne al rype; & rote; þat ros vpon fyrst,
& þus þirnez þe þere in þisterdayez mony,
& wynter wynde; aȝayn, as þe worlde aske;
no sage.

and drives the
dust about.

The leaves drop
off the trees,
the grass be-
comes gray,
and all ripens and
rots.

Winter winds
round again.

532 Til mezel-mas mone,
 Wat; cumen wyth wynter wage;
 þen þenkke; Gawan ful sone,
 Of his anious uyage.

and then Sir Gawayne thinks of his dread journey.

III.

536 þet quyl al-hal-day with Arþer he lenges,
 & he made a fare on þat fest, for þe frekeꝝ sake,
 With much reuel & ryche of þe rounde table ;

On All-hallows day Arthur makes a feast for his nephew's sake.

- Knyȝteȝ ful cortays & comlych ladies,
 540 Al for luf of þat lede in longyng þay were,
 Bot neuer-þe-lece ne þe later þay neuened bot merþe,
 Mony ioyleȝ for þat ientyle iapeȝ þer maden.
 After meat, Sir Gawayne thus speaks to his uncle :
 "Now, liege lord, I ask leave of you,
 For I am bound on the morn to seek the Green Knight."
 544 & spekeȝ of his passage, & pertly he sayde,
 "Now, lege lorde of my lyf, leue I yow ask ;
 þe knowe þe cost of þis cace, kepe I no more
 To telle yow teneȝ þer-of neuer bot trifel ;
 548 Bot I am boun to þe bur barely to morne,
 To sech þe gome of þe grene, as god wyl me wysse."
 þenne þe best of þe burȝ boȝed to-geder,
 Aywan, & Errik, & oþer ful mony,
 [Fol. 98b.] 552 Syr Doddinaual de Sauage, þe duk of Clarence,
 Launcelot, & Lyonel, & Lucan þe gode,
 Syr Boos, & sir Byduer, big men boȝe,
 & mony oþer menskful, with Mador de la Port.
 Many nobles, the best of the court, counsel and comfort him.
 556 Alle þis compayny of court com þe kyng nerre,
 For to counseyl þe knyȝt, with care at her hert ;
 þere watȝ much derue¹ doel driuen in þe sale,
 þat so worthe as Wawan schulde wende on þat ernde,
 Much sorrow prevails in the hall.
 560 To dryȝe a delful dynt, & dele no more
 wyth bronde.
 þe knyȝt mad ay god chere,
 & sayde, "quat schuld I wonde,
 Of destines derf & dere,
 What may mon do bot fonde ?"
 Gawayne declares that he has nothing to fear.
 564

IV.

- On the morn he asks for his arms.
 He dowelleȝ þer al þat day, and dresseȝ on þe morn,
 Askeȝ erly hys armeȝ, & alle were þay broȝt
 A carpet is spread on the floor,
 568 Fyrst a tule tapit, tyȝt ouer þe flet,
 & miche watȝ þe gyld gere þat glent þer alofte ;
 and he steps thereon.
 þe stif mon steppeȝ þeron, & þe stel hondeleȝ,

¹ derne (?).

- Dubbed in a dublet of a dere tars,
 572 & syþen a crafty capados, closed aloft,
 þat wyth a bryȝt blaunner was bounden *with-inne*;
 þenne set þay þe sabatoun; vpon þe segge foteȝ,
 His legeȝ lapped in stel *with* luflych greueȝ,
 576 *With* polayneȝ piched þer-to, policed ful clene,
 Aboute his kneȝ knaged wyth knoteȝ of golde;
 Queme quyssewes þen, þat coyntlych closed
 His thik þrawen þyȝeȝ, *with* þwonges to-tachched;
 580 & syþen þe brawden bryne of bryȝt stel rynges,
 Vmbe-weued þat wyȝ, vpon wlonk stuffe;
 & wel bornyst brace vpon his boþe armes,
With gode cowters & gay, & gloueȝ of plate,
 584 & alle þe godlych gere þat hym gayn schulde
 þat tyde;
 Wyth ryche cote armure,
 His gold sporeȝ spend *with* pryde,
 588 Gurde wyth a bront ful sure,
With silk sayn vmbe his syde.

He is dubbed in a dublet of Tarsic silk, and a well made hood.

They set steel shoes on his feet, and lap his legs in steel greaves.

Fair cuisses enclose his thighs,

and afterwards they put on the steel habergeon,

well-burnished braces, elbow pieces, and gloves of plate.

Over all this is placed the coat armour. His spurs are then fixed, and his sword is attached to his side by a silken girdle.

V.

- When he watȝ hasped in armes, his harnays watȝ ryche, [Fol. 99a.]
 þe lest lachet ou[þ]er loupe lemed of golde; Thus arrayed the knight hears mass,
 592 So harnayst as he watȝ he herkneȝ his masse,
 Offred & honoured at þe heȝe auter;
 Syþen he comeȝ to þe kyng & to his cort fereȝ,
 Lacheȝ luffy his leue at lordeȝ & ladyeȝ;
 596 & þay hym kyst & conueyed, bikende hym to kryst.
 Bi þat watȝ Gryngolet grayth, & gurde *with* a sadel,
 þat glemed ful gayly *with* mony golde frenges,
 Ay quere naylet ful nwe for þat note ryched;
 600 þe brydel barred a-boute, *with* bryȝt golde bounden;
 þe apparayl of þe payttrure, & of þe proude skyrteȝ,
 þe cropore, & þe couertor, acorded wyth þe arsouneȝ;
 & al watȝ rayled on red ryche golde nayleȝ,
 604 þat al glytered & glent as glem of þe sunne.

and afterwards takes leave of Arthur and his court.

By that time his horse Gringolet was ready,

the harness of which glittered like the "gleam of the sun."

Then Sir Ga-
wayne sets his
helmet upon his
head,

fastened behind
with a "uri-
soun,"

richly embroi-
dered with gems.

penne hentes he þe helme, & hastily hit kysses,
þat watȝ stapled stifly, & stoffed wyth-inne;
Hit watȝ hyȝe on his hede, hasped bihynde,
608 Wyth a lyȝt lyn vrysoun ouer þe auentayle,
Enbrawdē & bounden wyth þe best gemmeȝ,
On brode sylkyn borde, & bryddeȝ on semeȝ,
As papiayeȝ paynted pernyng bitwene,
612 Tortors & trulofeȝ entayled so þyk,
As mony burde þer-aboutē had ben seuē wynter
in tounē;

The circle around
the helmet was
decked with dia- 616
monds.

þe cercle watȝ more o prys,
þat vmbe-clypped hys croun,
Of diamanteȝ a deuys,
þat boþe were bryȝt & broun.

VI.

Then they show
him his shield
with the "pent-
angle" of pure
gold.

The "pentangle"
was devised by
Solomon as a
token of truth.

[Fol. 99b.]

It is called the
endless knot.

It well becomes
the good Sir Ga-
wayne,

Then þayschowed hym þe schelde, þat was of schyr gouleȝ,
620 Wyth þe pentangel de-paynt of pure golde hwēȝ;
He braydeȝ hit by þe baude-ryk, a-boute þe hals kesteȝ,
þat bisemed þe segge semlyly fayre.
& quy þe pentangel apendeȝ to þat prynce noble,
624 I am in tent yow to telle, þof tary hyt me schulde;
Hit is a syngne þat Salamon set sum-quyleȝ,
In bytoknyng of trawþe, bi tytly þat hit habbeȝ,
For hit is a figure þat haldeȝ fyue poynteȝ,
628 & vche lyne vmbe-lappeȝ & loukeȝ in oþer,
& ay quere hit is eindeleȝ,¹ & Englych hit callen
Ouer-al, as I here, þe endeles knot.
For-þy hit acordeȝ to þis knyȝt, & to his cler armeȝ,
632 For ay faythful in fyue & sere fyue syȝeȝ,
Gawan watȝ for gode knawen, & as golde pured,
Voyded of vche vylany, wyth vertueȝ ennourned
in mote;
636 For-þy þe pentangel nwe
He ber in schelde & cote,

¹ emdeleȝ (?).

more speech
As tulk of tale most trwe,
& gentylest knyȝt of lote,*feature*

a knight the
truest of speech
and the fairest
of form.

VII.

- 640 Fyrst he wat; funden faultleȝ in his fyue wytte,
& eſte fayled neuer þe freke in his fyue fyngres,
& alle his aſyaunce vpon folde wat; in þe fyue wounde;
þat cryſt kaȝt on þe croys, as þe crede telleȝ;
644 & quere-so-euer þys mon in melly wat; ſtað,
His þro þoȝt wat; in þat, þur; alle oþer þyngeȝ,
þat alle his forſnes he ſong at þe fyue ioyeȝ,
þat þe hende heuen quene had of hir chylde;
648 At þis cauſe þe knyȝt comlyche hade
In þe more half of his ſchelde hir ymage depaynted,
þat quen he bluſched þerto, his belde neuer payred.
þe fyrſt¹ fyue þat I finde þat þe frek vſed,
652 Wat; fraunchyſe, & ſelaȝſchyp for-be² al þyng;
His clannes & his cortaysye croked were neuer,
& pite, þat paſſeȝ alle poynteȝ, þyſe pure fyue
Were harder happed on þat hapel þen on any oþer.
656 Now alle þeſe fyueſyþeȝ, forſoþe, were fetled on þis knyȝt,
& ychone halched in oþer, þat non ende hade,
& fyched vpon fyue poynteȝ, þat fayld neuer,
Ne ſamned neuer in no ſyde, ne ſundred nouþer,
660 With-uten ende at any noke [a]i quere fynde,
Where-euer þe gomen bygan, or glod to an ende.
þer-fore on his ſchene ſchelde ſchapen wat; þe knot,
þus alle wyth red golde vpon rede gowleȝ,
664 þat iſ þe pure pentaungel wyth þe peple called,
with lore.
Now grayþed iſ Gawan gay,
& laȝt his lance ryȝt þore,
668 & gef hem alle goud day,
He wende for euer more.

He was found
faultless in his
five wits.

His trust was in
the five wounds.

The image of the
Virgin was de-
picted upon his
shield.

In cleanness and
courtesy he was
never found
wanting.

therefore was the
endless knot fast-
ened on his
shield.

[Fol. 100.]

Sir Gawayne
seizes his lance
and bids all
"good day."

¹ fyft, in MS.

² for-bi (?).

VIII.

He spurs his horse and goes on his way.

All that saw that 672
seemly one
mourned in their hearts.

They declared that his equal was not to be found upon earth.

It would have been better for him to have been a leader of men,

than to die by the hands of "an elvish man."

Much was the warm water that 684
poured from eyes
that day.

Meanwhile many a weary way goes Sir Gawayne.

He spurred þe sted with þe spure; & sprong on his way,
So stif þat þe ston fyr stroke out þer-after;

Al þat se; þat semly syked in hert,
& sayde soþly al same segges til oþer,
Carande for þat comly, "bi kyrist, hit is scape,
þat þou, leude, schal be lost, þat art of lyf noble!

676 To fynde hys fere vpon folde, in fayth is not eþe;
Warloker to haf wroȝt had more wyt bene,
& haf dyȝt ȝonder dere a duk to haue worþed;

A lowande leder of lede; in londe hym wel seme;
680 & so had better haf ben þen britned to noȝt,
Hadet wyth an aluisch mon, for angarde; pryde.

Who knew euer any kyng such counsel to take,
As knyȝte; in caueloun; on cryst-masse gomne;!"

684 Wel much wat; þe warme water þat waltered of yȝen,
When þat semly syre soȝt fro þo woneȝ

þat¹ daye;

He made non abode,

688 Bot wyȝtly went hys way,
Mony wylsum way he rode,
þe bok as I herde say.

IX.

Now rides the knight through the realms of England.

He has no companion but his horse.

No men does he see till he approaches North Wales.

Now ride; þis renk þur; þe ryalme of Logres,
692 Syr Ganan on gode; halue, þa; hym no gomen þoȝt;
Oft, leudle; alone, he lenge; on nyȝte;

þer he fonde noȝt hym byfore þe fare þat he lyked;
Hade he no fere bot his fole, bi frythe; & doune;

696 Ne no gome bot god, bi gate wyth to karp,
Til þat he neȝed ful noghe² in to þe Norþe Wale; ;
Alle þe iles of Anglesay on lyft half he halde;
& fare; ouer þe forde; by þe for-londe;

¹ þad, in MS.

² nyghe (?).

- 700 Ouer at þe Holy-Hede, til he hade eft bonk
 In þe wyldrenesse of Wyrle; wonde þer bot lyte
 þat anþer god oþer gome wyth goud hert louied.
 & ay he frayned, as he ferde, at freke; þat he met,
 704 If þay hade herde any karp of a knyzt grene,
 In any grounde þer-about, of þe grene chapel;¹
 & al nykked hym wyth nay, þat neuer in her lyue
 þay seþe neuer no segge þat wat; of suche hwe;
 708 of grene.
 þe knyzt tok gætes straunge,
 In mony a bonk vnþene,
 His cher ful oft con chaunge,
 712 þat chapel er he myzt sene.

From Holyhead
 he passes into
 Wirral.

[Fol. 100b.]
 There he finds
 but few that loved
 God or man.

He enquires after
 the Green Knight
 of the Green
 Chapel,

but can gain no
 tidings of him.

His cheer oft
 changed before
 he found the
 Chapel.

X.

- Many klyf he ouer-clambe in contrayes; straunge,
 Fer noten fro his frendes; framedly, he rydes;
 At vehe warpe oþer water þer þe wyȝe passed,
 716 He funde a foo hym byfore, bot ferly hit were,
 & þat so foule & so felle, þat fezt hym by-hode;
 So mony maner bi mouet þer þe mon fyndes,
 Hit were to tere fur to telle of þe tenþe dole.
 720 Sumwhyte wyth wormes he werres, & wyth walmes aȝ,
 Sumwhyte wyth wadwos, þat woned in þe kaurtes,
 Boþe wyth bulles; & beres, & bore; oþer quyle,
 & aȝwes, þat hym a-cleste, of þe here felle;
 724 Nade he ben dunt & drye, & dryȝn had serued,
 Douteles he hade ben deȝ, & drowed ful ofte.
 For wære wretched hym not so much, þat wyȝter was
 wære,
 When þe colde cler water fro þe clumley schadden,
 728 & fro er hit felle myȝt to þe fule erpe;
 Ner playn wyth þe slete he deȝed in his grace,
 Mo myȝt; þe is-aȝhe in naked colde;

Many a stiff he
 climbed over;

Many a foel and
 steven he cross-
 ed, and every-
 where he found a
 foe.

It were too tedious
 to tell the
 tenth part of his
 adventures.

with serpents,
 worms, and wild
 men;

with bulls, bears,
 and boars.

Had he not been
 both brave and
 good, doubtless
 he had been dead.

The story which
 was for some
 time very war-
 mly
 told.

Thus in peril he
travelst till Christ-
mas-eve.

To the Virgin
Mary he prays to
guide him to
some abode.

[Fol. 101.]

- per as claterande fro þe crest þe colde borne renne;
732 & hinged heþe ouer his hede in hard ysse-ikkles.
þus in peryl, & payne, & plytes ful harde,
Bi contray carye; þis knyȝt, tyl kryst-masse euen,
al onē;
736 þe knyȝt wel þat tyde,
To Mary made his mone,
þat ho hym red to ryde,
& wysse hym to sum wone.

XI.

On the morn Sir
Gawayne finds
himself in a deep
forest,

where were old
oaks many a
hundred.

Many sad birds
upon bare twigs
piped piteously
for the cold.

Through many a
mire he goes, that
he may celebrate
the birth of
Christ.

He beseeches the
Virgin Mary to
direct him to
some lodging
where he may
hear mass.

Blessing himself,
he says, "Cross
of Christ, speed
me!"

- 740 Bi a mounte on þe morne meryly he rydes,
Into a forest ful dep, þat ferly watȝ wyldē,
Hiȝe hilleȝ on vche a halue, & holt wodeȝ vnder,
Of hore okeȝ ful hoge a hundreth to-geder;
744 þe hasel & þe haȝ-borne were harled al samen,
With roȝe raged mosse rayled ay-where,
With mony bryddeȝ vnþlyþe vpon bare twyges,
þat pitosly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.
748 þe gome vpon Gryngolet glydeȝ hem vnder,
þurȝ mony misȝ & myre, mon al hym one,
Carande for his costes, lest he ne keuer schulde,
To se þe seruy¹ of þat syre, þat on þat self nyȝt
752 Of a burde watȝ borne, oure baret to quelle;
& þerfore sykyng he sayde, "I be-seche þe, lorde,
& Mary, þat is myldest moder so dere,
Of sum herber, þer heȝly I myȝt here masse.
756 Ande þy matyneȝ to-morne, mekely I ask,
& þer-to prestly I pray my pater & aue,
& crede."
He rode in his prayere,
760 & cryed for his mysdede,
He sayned hym in syȝes sere,
& sayde "cros kryst me spede!"

¹ seruyce (?).

XII.

- Nade he sayned hym-self, segge, bot frye,
 764 Er he wat; war in þe wod of a won in a mote.
 Abot a launde, on a lawe, loken vnder boþe,
 Of mony borelych bole, aboute bi þe diche;
 A castel þe comlokest þat euer knyȝt aȝte,
 768 Pyched on a prayere, a park al aboute,
 With a pyked palays, pynded ful þik,
 Þat vmbeteȝe mony tre mo þen two myle.
 Þat holde on þat on syde þe hapei auysed,
 772 As hit schemered & schon þur; þe schyre oke;
 Þenne hat; he hendly of his helme, & heȝly he þonke;
 Jesus & say[nt] Gilyan, þat gentyle ar boþe,
 Þat cortaysly hade hym kydde, & his cry herkened. [Fol. 101b.]
 776 "Now bone hostel," coþe þe burne, "I be-seche yow jette!"
 Þenne gedere, he to Gryngolet with þe gilt heȝe,
 & he ful chauncely hat; chosen to þe chief gate,
 Þat broȝt bremly þe burne to þe bryge ende,
 780 in haste;
 þe bryge wat; breme vp-brayde,
 þe ȝate; wer stoken faste,
 þe walle; were wel arayed,
 784 Hit dut no wynde; blaste.

Scarcely had he
blessed himself
thrice,

when he saw a
dwelling in the
wood, set on a
hill,

the comeliest
castle he had ever
beheld.

It shone as the
sun through the
bright oaks.

Sir Gawayne goes
to the chief gate,

and finds the
draw-bridge
raised, and the
gates shut fast.

XIII.

- þe burne bode on bonk, þat on blonk hound,
 Of þe depe double dich þat drof to þe place,
 þe walle wod in þe water wonderly depe,
 788 Ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled vpon lofte,
 Of harde hewen ston vp to þe tableȝ,
 Enbaird vnder þe abataylment, in þe best lawe;
 & syþen ȝaryte; ful gaye ȝered bi-twene,
 792 Wyth mony luflych loupe, þat louked ful clene;
 A better barbican þat burne blusched vpon neuer;
 & innermore he be-helde þat halle ful hyȝe,

The knight abides
on the bank,

and observes the
"huge height,"

with its battle-
ments and watch
towers.

Bright and long
were its round
towers,

with their well-
made capitals.

He thinks it fair
enough if he
might only come
within the
cloister.

Hecalls, and soon
there comes a
porter to know
the knight's er-
rand.

"Good sir," says
Gawayne, "ask
the high lord of
this house to
grant me a lodg-
ing."

[Fol. 102.]

"You are wel-
come to dwell
here as long as
you like," replied
the porter.

The draw-bridge
is let down,

and the gate is
opened wide to
receive him.

His horse is well
stabled.
Knights and
squires bring Ga-
wayne into the
hall.
Many a one has-
tens to take his

- Towre telded bytwene trochet ful pik,
796 Fayre fylvole; bat fyzed, & ferlyly long,
With cornon coprounes, craftyly sleje;
Chalk whyt chymnees þer ches he in-noþe,
Vpon bastel roue; þat blenked ful quyte;
800 So mony pynakle payntet wat; poudred ay quere,
Among þe castel carnele; clambred so þik,
þat pared out of papure purely hit semed.
þe fre freke on þe sole hit fayr in-n[o]ghe þoþt,
804 If he myȝt keuer to com þe cloyster wyth-inne,
To herber in þat hostel, whyl halyday lested
auinant;
He calde, & sone þer com
808 A porter pure plesaunt,
On þe wal his ernd he nome,
& haylsed þe knyȝt erraunt.

XIV.

- "Gode syr," quoth Gawan, "woldeþ þou go myn ernde,
812 To þe heȝ lorde of þis hous, herber to craue?"
"ȝe, Peter," quoth þe porter, "& purely I trowe,
þat ȝe be, wyȝe, welcum to won quyle yow lykeȝ."
þen ȝede þat wyȝe aȝayn swyȝe,
816 & folke frely hym wyth, to fonge þe knyȝt;
þay let down þe grete draȝt, & derely out ȝeden,
& kneled down on her knes vpon þe colde erþe,
To welcum þis ilk wyȝ, as worþy hom þoȝt;
820 þay ȝolden hym þe brode ȝate, ȝarked vp wyde,
& he hem raysed rekenly, & rod ouer þe brygge;
Sere seggeȝ hym sesed by sadel, quel² he lyȝt,
& syȝen stabeled his stede stif men in-noþe.
824 Knyȝteȝ & swyereȝ comen down þenne,
For to bryng þis burne³ wyth blys in-to halle;
Quen he hef vp his helme, þer hiȝed in-noghe

¹ trowoe, MS.

² quyle (?) or (quen ?).

³ buurne, MS.

- For to hent hit at his honde, þe hende to seruen,
 828 His bronde & his blasoun boþe þay token.
 þen haylsed he ful hendly þo haþele; vch one,
 & mony proud mon þer presed, þat prynce to honour;
 Alle hasped in his he; wede to halle þay hym wonnen,
 832 þer fayre fyre vpon flet fersly brenned.
 þenne þe lorde of þe lede loute; fro his chambre,
 For to mete wyth menske þe mon on þe flor;
 He sayde, "þe ar welcum to welde as yow lykeþ,
 836 þat here is, al is yowre awen, to haue at yowre wyll
 & welde."
 "Graunt mercy," quoth Gawayn,
 "þer kryst hit yow for-þelde,"
 840 As freke; þat semed fayn,
 Ayþer oþer in arme; con felde.

helmet and
sword.

The lord of the
country bids him
welcome,

and they embrace
each other.

XV.

- Gawayn glyt on þe gome þat godly hym gret,
 & þuht hit a bolde burne þat þe bur; a;te,
 844 A hoge hapel for þe none; & of hyghe elde;¹
 Brode bryt wat; his berde, & al beuer hwed,
 Sturne stif on þe stryþþe on stalworth schonke;
 Felle face as þe fyre, & fre of hys speche;
 848 & wel hym semed for soþe, as þe segge þuht,
 To lede a lortschyp in lee of leude; ful gode.
 þe lorde hym charred to a chambre, & cheffy² cumaunde;
 To delyuer hym a leude, hym loþly to serue;
 852 & þere were boun at his bode burne; in-noþe,
 þat broȝt hym to a bryt boure, þer beddyng wat; noble,
 Of cortynes of clene sylk, wyth cler golde hemme;
 & couertore; ful curious, with comlych pane;
 856 Of bryt blaunnier a-boue enbrawdred bisyde;
 Rudele; rennande on rope; red golde rynges;
 Tapyte; tyt to þe woþe, of tuly & tars,

Gawayne looks
on his host;
a big bold one he
seemed.

Beaver-hued was
his broad beard,

and his face as
"fell as the fire."

[Fol. 102b.]
The lord leads
Gawayne to a
chamber, and as-
signs him a page
to wait upon him.

In this bright
bower was noble
bedding;

The curtains were
of pure silk with
golden hems;

Tarsie tapestries
covered the walls
and the floor.

¹ eldee, MS.

² clesly, MS.

- & vnder fete, on þe flet, of folzande sute.
- Here the knight
doffed his ar-
mour,
and put on rich
robes,
- 860 þer he wat; dispoyled, wyth speche; of myrþe,
þe burn of his bruny, & of his bryzt wede;;
Ryche robes ful rad renkke; hem¹ broȝten,
For to charge, and to chaunge, & chose of the best.
- 864 Sone as he on hent, & happed þer-inne,
þat sete on hym² semly, wyth saylande skyrte,,
þe ver by his uisage verayly hit semed
Wel ne; to vche haȝel alle on hwes,
- which well be-
came him.
- 868 Lowande & lufly, alle his lymme; vnder,
þat a comloker knyȝt neuer kryst made,
hem þoȝt;
Wheþen in worlde he were,
872 Hit semed as he myȝt
Be prynce with-outen pere,
In felde þer felle men fyȝt.
- A more comely
knight Christ
never made.

XVI.

- A chayer by-fore þe chemné, þer charcole brenned,
A chair is placed
for Sir Gawayne
before the fire-
place.
- 876 Wat; grayþed for syr Gawan, grayþely with cloþe;,
Whyssynes vpon queldepoyntes, þa[t] koynt wer boþe;
& þenne a mere mantyle wat; on þat mon cast,
Of a broun bleeaunt, enbrauded ful ryche,
- A mantle of fine
linen, richly em-
broidered, is
thrown over him.
- 880 & fayre furred wyth-inne with felle; of þe best,
Alle of ermyn in erde, his hode of þe same;
& he sete in þat settel semlych ryche,
& achaufed hym chefly,³ & þenne his cher mended.
- A table is soon
raised,
and the knight,
having washed,
proceeded to
meat.
[Fol. 103.]
- 884 Sone wat; telded vp a tapit, on treste; ful fayre,
Clad wyth a clene cloþe, þat cler quyt schewed,
Sanap, & salure, & syluer-in spones;
þe wyȝe wesche at his wyll, & went to his mete.
- 888 Segge; hym serued semly in-noȝe,
Wyth sere sewes & sete,⁴ sesounde of þe best,
- He is served with
numerous dishes;

¹ hym (?).² hyn, in MS.³ cefly, in MS.⁴ swete (?).

- Double felde, as hit falleȝ, & fele kyn fischeȝ;
 Summe baken in bred, summe brad on þe gledeȝ,
 892 Summe soþen, summe in sewe, sauereȝ with spyces,
 & ay sawes¹ so sleȝȝ, þat þe segge lyked.
 þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely & ofte,
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe hapeles re-hayted hym at oneȝ;
 896 as hende;
 " þis penaunce now ȝe take,
 & eft hit schal amendeȝ;"
 þat mon much merȝe con make,
 900 For wyn in his hed þat wende.
- with fish baked
and broiled,
or boiled and sea-
soned with spices.
- He calls it a full
noble feast,
- and much mirth
he makes, for the
wine is in his
head.

XVII.

- Þenne watȝ spyed & spured vpon spare wyse,
 Bi preue poynteȝ of þat prynce, put to hym-seluen,
 þat he be-knew cortaysly of þe court þat he were,
 904 þat aȝel Arthure þe hende haldeȝ hym one,
 þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe rounde table;
 & hit watȝ Wawen hym-self þat in þat won sytteȝ,
 Comen to þat krystmasse, as case hym þen lymped.
 908 When þe lorde hade lerned þat he þe leude hade,
 Loude laȝed he þerat, so lef hit hym þoȝt,
 & alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye,
 To apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,
 912 þat alle prys, & prowes, & pured þewes
 Apendes to hys persoun, & praysed is euer,
 Byfore alle men vpon molde, his mensk is þe most.
 Vch segge ful softly sayde to his fere,
 916 "Now schal we semlych se sleȝȝȝ of þeweȝ,
 & þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble,
 Wich speȝe is in speche, vnsperd may we lerne,
 Syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture;
 920 God hatȝ geuen *us* his grace godly for soȝe,
 þat such a gest as Gawan graunteȝ *us* to haue,
- Sir Gawayne, in
answer to ques-
tions put to him,
- tells the prince
that he is of
Arthur's court.
- When this was
made known,
- great was the joy
in the hall.
- Each one said
softly to his mate,
"Now we shall
see courteous
manners and hear
noble speech,
- for we have
amongst us the
'father of nur-
ture.'

¹ sewes (?).

When burne; blyþe of his burþe schal sitte
& synge.

- 924 In menyng of manere; mere,
þis burne now schal *vus* bryng,
I hope þat may hym here,
Schal lerne of luf-talkyng."

[Fol. 103b.]

He that may him
hearshall learn of
love-talking."

XVIII.

- After dinner the
company go to
the Chapel,
928 Bi þat þe diner wat; done, & þe dere vp,
Hit wat; ne; at þe nyȝt neȝed þe tyme;
Chaplayne; to þe chapeles chosen þe gate,
Rungen ful rychely, ryȝt as þay schulden,
to hear the even-
song of the great
season. 932 To þe hersum euensong of þe hyȝe tyde.
þe lorde loutes þerto, & þe lady als,
In-to a comly closet coyntly ho entreȝ;
Gawan glyde; ful gay, & gos þeder sone;
936 þe lorde laches hym by þe lappe, & lede; hym to sytte,
& couply hym knowe; & calle; hym his nome,
& sayde he wat; þe welcomest wyȝe of þe worlde;
& he hym þonkked þroly, & ayȝer halched oþer,
The lord of the
castle and Sir
Gawayne sit to-
gether during
service. 940 & seten soberly samen þe seruise-quyle;
þenne lyst þe lady to loke on þe knyȝt.
þenne com ho of hir closet, with mony cler burdeȝ,
His wife, accom-
panied by her
maids, leaves her
seat. Ho wat; þe fayrest in felle, of flesche & of lyre,
944 & of compas, & colour, & costes of alle other,
& wener þen Wenore, as þe wyȝe þoȝt.
He ches þur; þe chaunsel, to cheryche þat hende;
An oþer lady hir lad bi þe lyft honde,
An older lady (an
ancient one she
seemed) led her
by the hand. 948 þat wat; alder þen ho, an auncian hit semed,
& heȝly honowred with haȝeles aboute.
Bot vn-lyke on to loke þo ladyes were,
For if þe ȝonge wat; ȝep, ȝolȝe wat; þat oþer;
Very unlike were
these two. 952 Riche red on þat on rayled ay quere,
Rugh rōnkled cheke; þat oþer on rolled;
Kerchofes of þat on wyth mony cler perleȝ;
and had rough
and wrinkled
cheeks. Hir brest & hir bryȝt prote bare displayed,
The younger had
breast and throat

- 956 Schon schyrer þen snawe, þat scheduler¹ on hille; ;
 þat oþer wyth a gorgor wat; gered ouer þe swyre,
 Chymbled ouer hir blake chyn with mylk-quyte vayles,
 Hir frount folden in sylk, enfoubled ay quere,
- 960 Toret & treleted² with tryfle; aboute,
 þat noȝt wat; bare of þat burde bot þe blake broȝes,
 þe tweyne yȝen, & þe nase, þe naked lyppe;
 & þose were soure to se, & sellyly blered;
- 964 A mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,
 for gode;
 Hir body wat; schort & þik,
 Hir buttoke; bay & brode,
- 968 More lykker-wys on to lyk,
 Wat; þat scho hade on lode.

"bare display-
ed."

The ancient one
exposed only her
"black brows,"
[Fol. 104.]

her two eyes,
nose, and naked
lips, all sour and
bleared.

Her body was
short and thick;
her buttocks
broad and round.

XIX.

- When Gawayn glyȝt on þat gay, þat graciously loked,
 Wyth leue last of þe lorde he went hem aȝaynes;
- 972 þe alder he haylses, heldande ful lowe,
 þe loueloker he lappe; a lyttel in arme;
 He kysses hir comlyly, & knyȝtly he meȝe;
 þay kallen hym of a quoyntaunce, & he hit quyk aske;
- 976 To be her seruauȝt sothly, if hem-self lyked.
 þay tan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden
 To chambre, to chemné, & chefly þay asken
 Spyce; þat vn-sparely men speded hom to bryng,
- 980 & þe wyȝne-lych wyne þer-with vche tyme.
 þe lorde luflych aloft lepe; ful ofte,
 Mynned merthe to be made vpon mony syȝe;
 Hent heȝly of his hode, & on a spere hinged,
- 984 & wayned hom to wyȝne þe worchip þer-of,
 þat most myȝe myȝt mene³ þat crystenmas whyle;
 " & I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best,
 Er me wont þe wede; with help of my frende;."

With permission
of the lord,

Sir Gawayne sa-
lutes the elder,

but the younger
he kisses,

and begs to be
her servant.

To chamber all
go,

where spices and
wine are served.

The lord takes off
his hood and
places it on a
spear.

He who makes
most mirth is to
win it.

¹ schedes (?).

² treieted (?).

³ mene (?).

Night approach-
es, and then

988 þus wyth lazande lote; þe lorde hit tayt¹ makeþ,
For to glade syr Gawayn with gomne; in halle
þat nyȝt;

Sir Gawayne
takes his leave
and retires to
rest.

992 Til þat hit wat; tyme,
þe kyng comaundet lyȝt,
Syr Gawen his leue con nyme,
& to his bed hym diȝt.

XX.

On Christmas
morn,
joy reigns in
every dwelling in
the world.
So did it in the
castle where our
knight abode.
[Fol. 104b.]

On þe morne, as vch mon myne; þat tyme,
996 þat dryȝtyn for oure destyné to deȝe wat; borne,
Wele waxe; in vche a won in worlde, for his sake;
So did hit þere on þat day, þur; dayntes mony;
Boþe at mes & at mele, messes ful quaynt
1000 Derf men vpon dece drest of þe best.

Thelord and "the
old ancient wife"
sit together.

Gawayne sits by
the wife of his
host.

þe olde auncian wyf heȝest ho sytte;
þe lorde lufy her by lent, as I trowe;
Gawan & þe gay burde to-geder þay seten,
1004 Euen in-myddes, as þe messe metely come;
& syþen þur; al þe sale, as hem best semed,
Bi vche grome at his degre grayþely wat; serued.

It were too tedi-
ous to tell of the
meat, the mirth,
or the joy that
abounded every-
where.

Gawayne and his
beautiful com-
panion derive
much comfort
from each other's
conversation.

þer wat; mete, þer wat; myrþe, þer wat; much ioie,
1008 þat for to telle þerof hit me tene were,
& to poynte hit ȝet I pyned me peraventure;
Bot ȝet I wot þat Wawen & þe wale burde
Such comfort of her compaynye caȝten to-geder,
1012 þur; her dere dalyaunce of her derne wordeþ,
Wyth clene cortays carp, closed fro fylþe;
& hor play wat; passande vche prynce gomen,
in vayres;

Trumpets and
nakers give forth
their sounds.

1016 Trumpeþ & nakerys,
Much pypyng þer repayres,
Vche mon tented hys,
& þay two tented þayres.

¹ layt (?).

XXI.

- 1020 Much dut wat; þer dryuen þat day & þat oþer,
 & þe þryd as þro þronge in þerafter;
 þe ioye of sayn[t] Ione; day wat; gentyle to here,
 & wat; þe last of þe layk, leude; þer þo;ten. Great was the joy
for three days.

St. John's-day
was the last of
Christmas fea-
tival.
- 1024 þer wer gestes to go vpon þe gray morne,
 For-þy wonderly þay woke, & þe wyn dronken,
 Daunsed ful dreȝly wyth dere carole;;
 At þe last, when hit wat; late, þay lachen her leue, On the morrow
many of the
guests took their
departure from
the castle.
- 1028 Vchon to wende on his way, þat wat; wyȝe stronge.
 Gawan gef hym god-day, þe god mon hym lachcheȝ,
 Ledes hym to his awen chambre, þe chymné bysyde,
 & þere he draȝe; hym on-dryȝe, & derely hym þonkkeȝ, Sir Gawayne is
thanked by his
host for the hon-
our and pleasure
of his visit.
- 1032 Of þe wyȝne worschip &¹ he hym wayned hade,
 As to honour his hous on þat hyȝe tyde,
 & enbelyse his bur; with his bele chere.
 "I-wysse syr, quyl I leue, me worȝe; þe better,
- 1036 þat Gawayn hat; ben my gest, at godde; awen fest." [Fol. 105.]
 "Grant merci² syr," quoth Gawayn, "in god fayth
 hit is yowreȝ,
 Al þe honour is your awen, þe heȝe kyng yow zelde;
 & I am wyȝe at your wylle, to worch youre hest,
- 1040 As I am halden þer-to, in hyȝe & in loȝe,
 bi riȝt."
 þe lorde fast can hym payne,
 To holde lenger þe knyȝt,
 To hym answeȝ Gawayn,
 Bi non way þat he myȝt.

He endeavours to
keep the knight
at his court.

XXII.

- Then frayned þe freke ful fayre at him-seluen,
 Quat derne³ dede had hym dryuen, at þat dere tyme,
 1048 So kenly fro þe kynges kourt to kayre al his one,
 Er þe halidaye; holly were halet out of toun?

He desires to
know what had
driven Sir Ga-
wayne from Ar-
thur's court be-
fore the end of
the Christmas
holidays.

¹ þat (?).² merci, in MS.³ derue (?).

The knight replies that "a high errand and a hasty one" had forced him to leave the court.

He asks his host whether he has ever heard of the Green Chapel,

for he has to be there on New Year's-day.

He would as lief die as fail in his errand.

The prince tells Sir Gawayne that he will teach him the way.

The Green Chapel is not more than two miles from the castle.

Then was Gawayne glad,

and consents to tarry awhile at the castle.

"For soþe *syr*," *quoth* þe segge, "þe sayn bot þe trawþe;
A heȝe ernde & a hasty me hade fro þo woneȝ,
1052 For I am sunned my selfe to sech to a place,
I wot¹ in worlde wheder warde to wende, hit to fynde;
I nolde, bot if I hit negh myȝt on nwȝeres morne,
For alle þe londe in-wyth Logres, so me oure lorde help!

1056 For-þy, *syr*, þis enquest I require yow here,
þat þe me telle with trawthe, if euer þe tale herde
Of þe grene chapel, quere hit on grounde stondeȝ,
& of þe knyȝt þat hit kepes, of colour of grene?

1060 þer watȝ stabled bi statut a steuen *rus* by-twene,
To mete þat mon at þat mere, if I myȝt last;
& of þat ilk nwȝere bot naked now wonteȝ,
& I wolde loke on þat lede, if god me let wolde,

1064 Gladloker, bi goddeȝ sun, þen any god welde!
For-þi, I-wysse, bi ȝowre wyll, wende me bi-houes,
Naf I now to busy bot bare þre dayeȝ,
& me als fayn to falle feye as fayly of myȝn ernde."

1068 þenne laȝande *quoth* þe lorde, "now leng þe by-houes,
For I schal teche yow to þa[t] terme bi þe tymeȝ ende,
þe grene chapayle vpon grounde, greue yow no more;
Bot þe schal be in yowre bed, burne, at þyn ese,

1072 Quyle forth dayeȝ, & ferk on þe fyrst of þe ȝere,
[Fol. 105b.] & cum to þat merk at mydmorn, to make quat yow likeȝ
in speanne;

1076 Dowelleȝ whyle new ȝeres daye,
& rys, & raykeȝ þenne,
Mon schal yow sette in waye,
Hit is not two myle henne."

XXIII.

þenne watȝ Gawan ful glad, & gomenly he laȝed,—
1080 "Now I þonk yow þrymandely þurȝ alle oþer þynge,
Now acheden is my chaunce, I schal at your wyll
Dowelle, & elleȝ do quat þe demen."

¹ not (?).

- penne sesed hym, he syre, & set hym bysyde,
 1084 Let þe ladies be fette, to lyke hem þe better;
 þer wat; seme solace by hem-self stille;
 þe lorde let for luf lote; so myry,
 As wy; þat wolde of his wyte, ne wyst quat he myzt.
 1088 penne he carped to þe knyzt, criande loude,
 "þe han demed to do þe dede þat I bidde;
 Wyl þe halde þis hes[t] here at þys one;?"
 "þe syr, for-soþe," sayd þe segge trwe,
 1092 "Whyl I byde in yowre borþe, be þayn to þow[r]e
 hest."
 "For þe haf tranayled," quoth þe tulk, "towen fro ferre,
 & syþen waked me wyth, þe arn not wel watyzt,
 Nauþer of sostnaunce ne of slepe, soþly I knowe;
 1096 þe schal lenge in your loft, & lyþe in your ese,
 To morn quyle þe messe-quyle, & to mete wende,
 When þe wyl, wyth my wyf, þat wyth yow schal sitte,
 & comfort yow with compayny, til I to cort torne,
 1100 þe lende;
 & I schal erly ryse,
 On huntynge wyl I wende."
 Ganayn, grante; alle þyse,
 1104 Hym heldande, as þe hende.
- The ladies are brought in to solace him.
- The lord of the castle asks the knight to grant him one request;
- That he will stay in his chamber during mass time,
 and then go to meat with his hostess.
- Gawayne accedes to his request.

XXIV.

- "þet firre," quoth þe freke, "a forwarde we make;
 Quat-so-euer I wyne in þe wod, hit worþe; to yowre;
 & quat chek so þe acheue, chaunge me þer-forne;
 1108 Swete, swap we so, sware with trawþe,
 Queþer, leude, so lymþ lere oþer better."
 "Bi god," quoth Gawayn þe gode, "I grant þer-tylle,
 & þat yow lyst for to layke, lef hit me þynkes."
 1112 "Who brynge; vus þis beuerage, þis bargayn is
 maked:"
 So sayde þe lorde of þat lede; þay lazed rehene,
- "Whatsoever," says the host, "I win in the wood shall be yours, and what check you achieve shall be mine."
- [Fol. 106.]
 A bargain is made between them.

Night approaches
and each "to his
bed was brought
at the last."

- pay dronken, & daylyeden, & dalten vntyȝtel,¹
pise lorde; and ladyeȝ, quyle þat hem lyked;
1116 & syȝen with frenkysch fare & fele fayre lote;
þay stoden, & stemed, & styȝly speken,
Kȝsten ful comlyȝ, & kaȝten her leue.
With mony leude ful lyȝt, & lemande torches,
1120 Vche burne to his bed watȝ broȝt at þe laste,
ful softe;
To bed ȝet er þay ȝede,
Recorded couenaunteȝ ofte;
1124 þe olde lorde of þat leude,²
Cowþe wel halde layk a-lofte.

[FYTTE THE THIRD.]

I.

Before day-break
folks uprise,

saddle their
horses, and truss
their mails.

Each goes where
it pleases him
best.
The noble lord
of the land ar-
rays himself for
riding.
He eats a sop
hastily and goes
to mass.

Before day-light
he and his men
are on their
horses.
Then the hounds
are called out and
coupled.

Threeshort notes
are blown by the
bugles.

- FUL erly bifore þe day þe folk vp-rysen,
Gestes þat go wolde, hor gromes; þay calden,
1128 & þay busken vp bilyue, blonkkeȝ to sadel,
Tyffen he[r] takles, trussen her males,
Richen hem þe rychest, to ryde alle arayde,
Lepen vp lyȝtly, lachen her brydeles,
1132 Vche wyȝe on his way, þer hym wel lyked.
þe-leue lorde of þe londe watȝ not þe last,
A-rayed for þe rydyng, with renkkeȝ ful mony;
Ete a sop hastyly, when he hade herde masse,
1136 With bugle to bent felde he buskeȝ by-lyue;
By þat þat any day-lyȝt lemed vpon erþe,
He with his haȝeles on hyȝe horsseȝ weren.
þenne pise cacheres þat couȝe, cowpled hor houndesȝ,
1140 Vnclosed þe kenel dore, & calde hem þer-oute,
Blwe byȝly in bugleȝ þre bare mote;
Braches bayed þerfore, & breme noyse maked,

¹ vntyl nyȝte (?).

² lede (?).

& þay chastysed, & charred, on chasyng þat went;
1144 A hundreth of hunteres, as I haf berde telle.

A hundred
hunters join in
the chase.

1148 of þe best :
To trystors vewters 3od,
Couples huntres of kest,
þer ros for blaste; gode,
Gret rurd in þat forest.

To the stations
the "fewters"
go.

[Fol. 106b.]
and the dogs are
cast off.

II.

At þe fyrst quethe of þe quest quaked þe wylde ;
Der drof in þe dale, doted for drede,
1152 Hised to þe hyȝe, bot heterly þay were
Restayed with þe stablye, þat stoutly ascryed ;
þay let þe hertte; haf þe gate, with þe hyȝe hedes,
þe breme bukke; also, with hor brode paume; ;
1156 For þe fre lorde hade defende in fermysoun tyme,
þat þer schulde no mon mene¹ to be male dere.

Roused by the
clamour the deer
rush to the
heights,

but are soon
driven back.

The male deer and bucks are allowed to pass.

1156 For þe ire lorde hade defende in fermysoun tyme,
 þat þer schulde no mon mene¹ to þe male dere.
 þe hindeȝ were halden in, with hay & war,
 þe does dryuen with gret dyn to þe depe sladeȝ;

but the hinds and
does are driven
back to the
shades.

1160 þer myzt mon se, as þay slypte, slentyng of arwes,
At yche [þat] wende vnder wande wapped a flone,
þat bigly bote on þe broun, with ful brode hede,
What! þay brayen, & bleden, bi bonkke; þay dejen.

As they fly they
are shot by the
bowmen.

1164 & ay rachches in a res radly hem folȝes,
Hunterez wyth hyȝe horne hasted hem after.

The hounds and the hunters, with a loud cry, follow in pursuit.

Wyth such a crakkande kry, as klyffes haden brusten;
What wyldes so at-waped wyzes bat schotten,

Those that escaped the arrows are killed by the hounds.

1168 Wat; al to-raced & rent, at þe resayt.

Bi þay were tened at þe hyȝe, and taysed to þe wattre,
þe lede; were so lerned at þe loȝe trysteres,
& þe gre-hounde; so grete, þat geten hem bylyue,

1172 & hem to fylched, as fast as freke; myzt loke,

per ryzt.

þe lorde for blys abloy
Ful oft con launce & lyzt.

The lord waxes
joyful in the
chase,

1 meue ?

which lasted till 1176
the approach of
night.

& drof þat day wyth Ioy.
Thus to þe derk nyȝt.

III.

All this time Ga-
wayne lies a-bed,

under "cover-
ture full clear."

He hears a noise
at his door.

[Fol. 107.]

A lady, the love-
liest to behold,
enters softly.

She approaches
the bed.

Gawayne pre-
tends to be asleep.

The lady casts up
the curtain and
sits on the bed-
side.

Gawayne has
much wonder
thereat.

He rouses him-
self up,
unlocks his eyes,
and looks as if he
were astonished.

- þus layke; þis lorde by lynde wode; eueȝ,
& G. þe god mon, in gay bed lygeȝ,
1180 Lurkkeȝ quyl þe day-lyȝt lemed on þe wowes,
Vnder couertour ful clere, cortyned aboute;
& as in slomeryng he slode, sleȝly he herde
A littel dyn at his dor, & derfly vpon;
1184 & he heueȝ vp his hed out of þe cloȝes,
A corner of þe cortyn he caȝt vp a lyttel,
& wayteȝ warly þider-warde, quat hit be myȝt.
Hit watȝ þe ladi, loflyest to be-holde,
1188 þat droȝ þe dor after hir ful derly¹ & styлле,
& boȝed to-warde þe bed; & þe burne schamed,
& layde hym down lystyly, & let as he slepte.
& ho stepped stilly, & stel to his bedde,
1192 Kest vp þe cortyn, & creped with-inne,
& set hir ful softly on þe bed-syde,
& lenged þere selly longe, to loke quen he wakened.
þe lede lay lurked a ful longe quyle,
1196 Compast in his concience to quat þat cace myȝt
Mene oȝer amount, to meruayle hym þoȝt;
Bot ȝet he sayde in hym-self, "more semly hit were
To aspye wyth my spelle [in] space quat ho wolde."
1200 þen he wakenede, & wroth, & to hir warde torned,
& vn-louked his yȝe-lyddeȝ, & let as hym wondered,
& sayned hym, as bi his saȝe þe sauer to worthen,
with hande;
1204 Wyth chyȝne & cheke ful swete,
Boȝe quit & red in-blande,
Ful luffly con ho lete,
Wyth lyppeȝ smal laȝande.

¹ deruly (?).

IV.

- 1208 "God moroun, *syr* Gawayn," sayde þat fayr lady,
 "ȝe ar a sleper vn-slyȝe, þat mon may slyde hider;
 Now ar ȝe tan astyt, bot true *us* may schape,
 I schal bynde yow in *your* bedde, þat be ȝe trayst:"
- 1212 Al laȝande þe lady lanced þo bourdeȝ.
 "Goud moroun gaye,"¹ quoth Gawayn þe blyȝe,
 "Me schal worþe at *your* wille, & þat me wel lykeȝ,
 For I ȝelde me ȝederly, & ȝe after grace,
- 1216 & þat is þe best, þe my dome, for me by-houeȝ nedeȝ;"
 & þus he bourded a-ȝayn with mony a blyȝe laȝter.
 "Bot wolde ȝe, lady louely, þen leue me grante,
 & deprece *your* prysoun,² & pray hym to ryse,
- 1220 I wolde boȝe of þis bed, & busk me better,
 I schulde keuer þe more comfort to karp yow wyth."
- "Nay, for soȝe, beau *syr*," sayd þat swete,
 "ȝe schal not rise of *your* bedde, I rych yow better,
- 1224 I schal happe yow here þat oȝer half als,
 & syȝen karp wyth my knyȝt þat I kaȝt haue;
 For I wene wel, I-wysse, *syr* Wawen ȝe are,
 þat alle þe worlde worchiȝeȝ, quere-so ȝe ride;
- 1228 *Your* honour, *your* hendelayk is hendely praysed
 With lordeȝ, wyth ladyes, with alle þat lyf bere.
 & now ȝe ar here, I-wysse, and we bot oure one;
 My lorde & his ledeȝ ar on lenȝe faren,
- 1232 Oȝer burneȝ in her bedde, & my burdeȝ als,
 þe dor drawen, & dit with a derf haspe;
 & syȝen I haue in *þis* hous hym þat al lykeȝ,
 I schal ware my whyle wel, quyl hit lasteȝ,
- 1236 with tale;
 ȝe ar welcum to my cors,
 Yowre awen won to wale,
 Me be-houeȝ of fyne force,
- 1240 *Your* seruauȝt be & schale."

"Good morrow," says the lady, "ye are a careless sleeper to let one enter thus."

I shall bind you in your bed, of that be ye sure."

"Good morrow," says the knight, "I am well pleased to be at your service;

but permit me to rise and dress myself."

[Fol. 107b.]

"Nay, beau sir," said that sweet one,

"I shall hold talk with you here."

I know well that you are Gawayne that all the world worships.

We are by ourselves;

My lord and his men are far off. Other men are in their beds, so are my maidens. The door is safely closed. Since I have him in house that everyone likes, I shall use my time well while it lasts.

Ye are welcome to my body.

I shall be your servant."

¹ This word is doubtful in the MS.

² prysouner (?).

V.

"I am unworthy," says Sir Gawayne, "to reach to such reverence as ye rehearse."

I shall be glad, however, to please you by word or service."

"There are ladies," says his visitor, "who would prefer thy company

to much of the gold that they possess."

[Fol. 108.] 1260

The knight answers the lady's questions.

"In god fayth," *quoth* Gawayn, "gayn hit me þynkke, þa; I be not now he þat ȝe of speken;

To reche to such reuerence as ȝe reherce here

1244 I am wyȝe vn-worthy, I wot wel my-seluen;

Bi god, I were glad, & yow god þoȝt,

At saȝe oþer at seruyce þat I sette myȝt

To þe plesaunce of *your* prys, hit were a pure ioȝe."

1248 "In god fayth, *syr* Gawayn," *quoth* þe gay lady,

"þe prys & þe prowes þat please; al oþer,

If I hit lakked, oþer set at lyȝt, hit were littel daynté;

Bot hit ar ladyes in-noȝe, þat leuer wer nowþe

1252 Haf þe hende in hor holde, as I þe hadde here,

To daly with derely *your* daynté wordeȝ,

Keuer hem comfort, & colen her careȝ,

þen much of þe garysoun oþer golde þat¹ þay hauen;

1256 Bot I louue² þat ilk lorde þat þe lyfte haldeȝ,

I haf hit holly in my honde þat al desyres,

þurȝe grace."

Scho made hym so gret chere,

þat watȝ so fayr of face,

þe knyȝt with speches skere,

A[n]swared to vche a cace.

VI.

Gawayne tells her that he prefers her conversation before that of all others.

The lady declares by Mary,

that were she about to choose her a lord,

"Madame," *quoth* þe myry mon, "Mary yow ȝelde,

1264 For I haf founden, in god fayth, yowre fraunchis nobele,

& oþer ful much of oþer folk fongen hor dedeȝ;

Bot þe daynté þat þay delen for my disert nysen,

Hit is þe worchyp of *your*-self, þat noȝt bot wel conneȝ."

1268 "Bi Mary," *quoth* þe menskful, "me þynk hit anoþer;

For were I worth al þe wone of wymmen alyȝe,

& al þe wele of þe worlde were in my honde,

& I schulde chepen & chose, to cheue me a lorde,

¹ þat þat, in MS.

² louie or loune (?).

- 1272 For þe costes þat I haf knowen vpon þe knyȝt here,
Of bewté, & debonerté, & blyþe semblaunt,
& þat I haf er herkkened, & halde hit here trwee,
þer schulde no freke vpon folde bifore yow be chosen.”
1276 “I-wysse, worþy,” quoth þe wyȝe, “þe haf waled wel
better,
Bot I am proude of þe prys þat ȝe put on me,
& soberly yow seruauȝt my souerayn I holde yow,
& yowre knyȝt I be-com, & kryst yow for-ȝelde.”
1280 þus þay meled of much-quat, til myd-morn paste,
& ay þe lady let lyk, a¹ hym loued mych;
þe freke ferde with defence, and feted ful fayre.
þaȝ I were burde bryȝtest, þe burde in mynde hade,
1284 þe lasse luf in his lode, for þur þat he soȝt,
boute hone;
þe dunte þat schulde² hym deue,
& nedeȝ hit most be done;
1288 þe lady þenn spek of leue,
He granted hir ful sone.

she would select
Gawayne before
anyman on earth.

Gawayne tells
her that he will
become her own
knight and faith-
ful servant.

The remem-
brance of his ad-
venture prevents
him from think-
ing of love.

The lady takes
leave of Sir Ga-
wayne.

VII.

- þenne ho gef hym god-day, & wyth a glent laȝed,
& as ho stod, ho stonyed hym wyth ful stor wordeȝ:
1292 “Now he þat spedeȝ vche spech, þis disport ȝelde yow!
Bot þat ȝe be Gawan, hit gotȝ in mynde,”
“Quer-fore?” quoth þe freke, & freschly he askeȝ,
Ferde lest he hade fayled in fourme of his castes;
1296 Bot þe burde hym blessed, & bi þis skyl sayde,
“So god as Gawayn gaynly is halden,
& cortaysye is closed so clene in hym-seluen,
Couth not lyȝtly haf lenged so long wyth a lady,
1300 Bot he had craved a cosse, bi his courtaysye,
Bi sum towch of summe tryfle, at sum taleȝ ende.”
þen quoth Wowen, “I-wysse, worþe as yow lykeȝ,

With a laughing
glance, she says,

“I am doubtful
whether ye be
Gawayne.

[Fol. 108b.]

Were it he,
surely, ere this,
he would have
craved a kiss.”

“I shall kiss,”
says the knight,

¹ ande (?).

² schulde, in MS.

"at your com-
mandment."

With that the
lady catches him
in her arms and
kisses him.

Gawayne then
rises and goes to
mass.

He makes mirth
all day till the
moon rises,

between the "two
dames," the older
and the younger.

- I schal kysse at *your* comaundement, as a knyȝt falle,
1304 & fire¹ lest he displese yow, so² plede hit no more."
Ho comes nerre *with* þat, & cacheȝ hym in armeȝ,
Louteȝ luflych adoun, & þe leude kysseȝ;
þay comly bykennen to kryst ayȝer oȝer;
1308 Ho dos hir forth at þe dore, *with*-outen dyn more.
& he ryches hym to ryse, & rapes hym sone,
Clepes to his chamberlayn, choses his wede,
Boȝeȝ forth, quen he watȝ boun, blyþely to masse,
1312 & þenne he meued to his mete, þat menskly hym keped,
& made myry al day til þe mone rysed,
with game;
With³ neuer freke fayrer fonge,
1316 Bitwene two so dyngne dame,
þe alder & þe ȝonge,
Much solace set þay same.

VIII.

Meanwhile the
lord of the land
and his men hunt
in woods and
heaths.

Quickly of the
killed a "quarry" they make.

Then they set
about *breaking*
the deer.

They take away
the *assay* or fat,

then they slit the
slot and remove
the *erber*.

They afterwards
rip the four limbs
and rend off the
hide.

They next open
the belly and take
out the bowels.

[Fol. 109.]

- And ay þe lorde of þe londe is lent on his gamneȝ,
1320 To hunt in holteȝ & heȝe, at hyndeȝ barayne,
Such a sowme he þer slowe bi þat þe sunne heldet,
Of dos & of oȝer dere, to deme were wonder.
þenne fersly þay flokked in folk at þe laste,
1324 & quykly of þe quelled dere a querré þay maked;
þe best boȝed þerto, *with* burneȝ in-noghe,
Gedered þe grattest of gres þat þer were,
& didden hem derely vndo, as þe dede askeȝ;
1328 Serched hem at þe asay, summe þat þer were,
Two fyngeres þay fonde of þe fowlest of alle;
Syȝen þay slyt þe slot, sesed þe erber,
Schaued wyth a scharp knyȝf, & þe schyre knitten;
1332 Syȝen rytte þay þe foure lymmes, & rent of þe hyde,
þen brek þay þe bale, þe baleȝ out token,
Lystily forlancyng, & bere of þe knot;

¹ fere (ȝ).

² fo, in MS.

³ Was (ȝ) Nas (ȝ).

- pay gryped to þe gargulan, & grayþely departed
 1336 þe wesaunt fro þe wynt-hole, & walt out þe gutte; ;
 þen scher þay out þe schuldere; with her scharp knyue;,
 Haled hem by a lyttel hole, to hane hole sydes ;
 Syþen britned þay þe brest, & brayden hit in twynne,
 1340 & eft at þe gargulan bigyne; on þenne,
 Ryue; hit vp radly, ryȝt to þe byȝt,
 Voyde; out þe a-vanters, & verayly þer-after
 Alle þe ryme; by þe rybbe; radly þay lance ;
 1344 So ryde þay of by resoun bi þe rygge bone;,
 Euenden to þe haunche, þat hinged alle samen,
 & heuen hit vp al hole, & hwen hit of þere,
 & þat þay neme for þe noubles, bi nome as I trowe,
 1348 bi kynde ;
 Bi þe byȝt al of þe þyȝes,
 þe lappe; þay lance bi-hynde,
 To hewe hit in two þay hyȝes,
 1352 Bi þe bak-bon to vnbynde.

They then separate the *weasand* from the wind-hole and throw out the guts.

The shoulders are cut out, and the breast divided in halves.

The *noubles* are next removed.

By the fork of the thighs,

the flaps are hewn in two by the backbone.

IX.

- Boþe þe hede & þe hals þay hwen of þenne,
 & syþen sunder þay þe syde; swyft fro þe chyne,
 & þe corbeles fee þay kest in a greue ;¹
 1356 þenn þurled þay ayþer þik side þur; bi þe rybbe,
 & hinged þenne a[y]þer bi hoȝes of þe fourche;,
 Vche freke for his fee, as falle; for to haue.
 Vpon a felle of þe fayre best, fede þay þayr houndes,
 1360 Wyth þe lyuer & þe lyȝte; þe leȝer of þe paunche;,
 & þred baped in blod, blende þer amonge; ;
 Baldely þay blw prys, bayed þayr rache;,
 Syþen fonge þay her flesche folden to home,
 1364 Strakande ful stoutly mony stif mote;.
 Bi þat þe daylyȝt wat; done, þe douthe wat; al wonen

After this the head and neck are cut off, and the sides severed from the chine.

With the liver, lights, and paunches, they feed the hounds.

Then they make for home.

¹ on a grene (?).

In-to þe comly castel, þer þe knyȝt bide;
ful stille;

- 1368 Wyth blys & bryȝt fyr bette,
þe lord is comen þer-tylle,
When Gawayn wyth hym mette,
þer watȝ bot wele at wylle.

Gawayne goes
out to meet his
host.

X.

[Fol. 109b.] 1372 Thenne comaunded þe lorde in þat sale to samen alle þe
meny,

The lord com-
mands all his
household to as-
semble,

and the venison
to be brought be-
fore him.
He calls Ga-
wayne,

and asks him
whether he does
not deserve much
praise for his suc-
cess in the chase.

On the knight
expressing him-
self satisfied, he
is told to take the
whole according
to a former agree-
ment between
them.

Gawayne gives
the knight a
comely kiss in
return.

His host desires
to know where
he had gotten
such weal.

- Boþe þe ladyes on loghe to lyȝt with her burdes,
Bi-fore alle þe folk on þe flette, frekeȝ he beddeȝ
Verayly his venysoun to fech hym byforne;
1376 & al godly in gomen Gaway[n] he called,
Techeȝ hym to þe tayles of ful tait bestes,
Scheweȝ hym þe schyree grece schorne vpon rybbes.
“How payeȝ yow þis play? haf I prys wonnen?”
1380 Hauē I þryuandely þonk þurȝ my craft serued?”
“ȝe I-wysse,” quoth þat oþer wyȝe, “here is wayth
fayrest
þat I seȝ þis seuē ȝere in sesoun of wynter.”
“& al I gif yow, Gawayn,” quoth þe gome þenne,
1384 “For by a-corde of couenaunt ȝe craue hit as your
awen.”
“þis is soth,” quoth þe segge, “I say yow þat ilke,
&¹ I haf worthyly þis woneȝ wyth-inne,
I-wysse with as god wylle hit worþeȝ to ȝoureȝ.”
1388 He hasppeȝ his fayre hals his armeȝ wyth-inne,
& kysses hym as comlyly as he² coupe awyse:
“Tas yow þere my cheucaunce, I cheued no more,
I wowche hit saf fynly, þaȝ feler hit were.”
1392 “Hit is god,” quoth þe god mon, “grant mercy þerfore,
Hit may be such, hit is þe better, &¹ ȝe me þreue wolde
Where ȝe wan þis ilk wele, by wytte of hor³ seluen?”

¹ And = an.

² ho, in MS.

³ your?

"pat wat; not forward," *quoth* he, "frayst me no more,
 1396 For *þe* haf tan þat yow tyde;, trawe *þe* non oþer
þe mowe."

As this does not enter into the covenant, he gets no answer to his question.

pay lajed, & made hem blyþe,
 Wyth lote; þat were to lowe,
 1400 To soper þay þede asswyþe,
 Wyth dayntes nwe in-nowe.

They then proceed to supper, where were dainties new and enough.

XI.

And syþen by þe chymné in chamber þay seten,
 Wy;e; þe walle wyn we;ed to hem oft,
 1404 & eft in her bourdyng þay bayþen in þe morn,
 To fylle þe same forwarde; þat þay by-fore maden,
 þat chaunce so by-tyde; hor cheuysaunce to chaunge,
 What nwe; so þay nome, at nȝt quen þay metten
 1408 þay acorded of þe couenaunte; byfore þe court alle;
 þe beuerage wat; broȝt forth in bourde at þat tyme;
 þenne þay louelych leȝten leue at þe last,
 Vche burne to his bedde busked bylyue.
 1412 Bi þat þe coke hade crowe;¹ & cakled bot þryse,
 þe lorde wat; lopen of his bedde, [&] þe leude; vch one,
 So þat þe mete & þe masse wat; metely delyuered;
 þe donthe dressed to þe wod, er any day sprenged,
 1416 to chace;

By the hearth they sit.
 Wine is carried round.

Again Sir Gawayne and his host renew their agreement.

[Fol. 110.]
 Then they take leave of each other and hasten to bed.
 Scarce had the cock cackled thrice when the lord was up.

He; with hunte & horne;,
 þur; playne; þay passe in space,
 Vn-coupled among þo þorne;,
 1420 Rache; þat ran on race.

With his hunters and horns they pursue the chase.

XII.

Sone þay calle of a quest in aker syde,
 þe hunt re-hayted þe hounde;, þat hit fyrst mynged,
 Wylde worde; hym warp wyth a wrast noyce;
 1424 þe hownde; þat hit herde, hastid þider swyþe,

The hunters cheer on the hounds,

which fall to the scent forty at once.

¹ crowed (þ).

- & fellen as fast to þe fuyt, fourty at ones;
 Þenne such a glauerande glam of gedered rachche;
 Ros, þat þe rochere; rungen aboute;
 1428 Huntete; hem hardened with horne & wyth muthe.
 Þen al in a semblé sweyed to-geder,
 Bitwene a flosche in þat fryth, & a foo cragge;
 In a knot, bi a clyffe, at þe kerre syde,
 1432 Þer as þe rogh rocher vn-rydely wat; fallen,
 Þay ferden to þe fyndyng, & freke; hem after;
 Þay vmbe-kesten þe knarre & þe knot boþe,
 Wyþe, whyl þay wysten wel wyt inne hem hit were,
 1436 Þe best þat þer breued wat; wyth þe blod hounde;
 Þenne þay beten on þe buske, & bede hym vp ryse,
 & he vnsoundly out soþ segge; ouer-þwert,
 On þe sellokest swyn swenged out pere,
 1440 Long sythen for¹ þe soulder þat wist for-olde,
 For he wat; b[este] & bor alþer grattest,
 [And en]ere quen he gronyed, þenne greued mony,
 For [þre a]t þe fyrst þrast he þryt to þe erþe,
 1444 & sped [hym] forth good sped, bonte spyt more,
 Ande þay halowed hyghe ful hye & hay! hay! cryed,
 Haden horne; to mouþe heterly rechated;
 Mony wat; þe myry mouthe of men & of hounde;
 1448 Þat buskke; after þis bor, with bost & wyth noyse,
 to quelle;
 Ful oft he byde; þe baye,
 & mayme; þe mute Inn-melle,
 1452 He hurte; of þe hounde; & þay
 Ful þomerly þaule & þelle.
- [Fol. 110b.]
 Full quickly the
 hunters pursue
 him.
- However, he at-
 tacks the hounds
 causing them to
 howl and yell.

XIII.

The bowmen
 send their arrows
 after this wild
 swine,

- Schalke; to schote at hym schowen to þenne,
 Haled to hym of her arewe; hitten hym oft;
 1456 Bot þe poynte; payred at þe pyth þat pyt in his schelde;
 & þe barbe; of his browe bite non wolde,

¹ fro (?).

- þa; þe schawen schaft schyndered in peceþ,
 þe hede hypped aȝayn, were-so-euer hit hitte ;
 1460 Bot quen þe dynte; hym dered of her dryȝe strokeþ,
 þen, brayn-wod for bate, on burneþ he raseþ,
 Hurteþ hem ful heterly þer he forth hyȝeþ,
 & mony arȝed þerat, & on-lyte droȝen.
 1464 Bot þe lorde on a lyȝt horce launces hym after,
 As burne bolde vpon bent his bugle he bloweþ,
 He rechated, & r[ode]¹ þur; roneþ ful þyk,
 Suande þis wylde swyn til þe sunne schafted.
 1468 þis day wyth þis ilk dede þay dryuen on þis wyse,
 Whyle oure luflych lede lys in his bedde,
 Gawayn grayþely at home, in gereþ ful ryche
 of hewe ;
 1472 þe lady noȝt forȝate,
 Com to hym to salue,
 Ful erly ho wat; hym ate,
 His mode for to remwe,

but they glide off
 shivered in
 pieces.

Enraged with
 the blows,

he attacks the
 hunters.

The lord of the
 land blows his
 bugle,

and pursues the
 boar.

All this time Ga-
 wayne lies a bed.

XIV.

- 1476 Ho commes to þe cortyn, & at þe knyȝt totes,
 & Wawen her welcumed worþy on fyrst,
 & ho hym ȝeldeþ aȝayn, ful ȝerne of hir wordeþ,
 Setteþ hir sof[t]ly by his syde, & swyþely ho laȝeþ,
 1480 & wyth a luflych loke ho layde² hym þese wordeþ :
 "Syr, ȝif ȝe be Wawen, wonder me þynkkeþ,
 Wyȝe þat is so wel wrast alway to god,
 & conneþ not of compaynye þe costeþ vnder-take,
 1484 & if mon kennes yow hom to knowe, ȝe kest hom of [Fol. 111.]
 your mynde ;
 þou hat; for-ȝeten ȝederly þat ȝisterday I taȝtte
 Bi alder-truest token of talk þat I cowþe."
 "What is þat?" quoth þe wyȝhe, "I-wysse I wot neuer,
 1488 If hit be sothe þat ȝe breue, þe blame is myn awen."

The lady of the
 castle again visits
 Sir Gawayne.

Softly she sits by
 his side,

and tells the
 knight that he
 has forgotten
 what she taught
 him the day be-
 fore.

¹ The MS. is here almost illegible.

² sayde (?).

"I taught you of kissing," she says, "that becomes every knight."

Gawayne says that he must not take that which is forbidden.

He is told that he is strong enough to enforce it.

The knight replies that every gift is worthless that is not given willingly.

The lady stoops down and kisses him.

"I would learn," she says, "why you, who are so young and active,

so skilled in the true sport of love,

and so renowned a knight,

"*ȝet I kende yow of kyssyng,*" *quoth* þe clere þenne,
 "Quere-so countenance is couþe, quikly to clayme,
 þat bicomes vche a knyȝt, þat cortaysy vses."

1492 "*Do way,*" *quoth* þat derf mon, "my dere, þat speche,
 For þat durst I not do, lest I denayed were,
 If I were werned, I were wrang I-wysse, ȝif I profered."
 "*Ma fay,*" *quoth* þe mere wyf, "*ȝe may not be werned,*
 1496 *ȝe ar stif in-noghe to constrayne wyth strenkþe, ȝif*
yow lykeȝ,

ȝif any were so vilanous þat yow denaye¹ wolde."
 "*ȝe, be god,*" *quoth* Gawayn, "*good is your speche,*
 Bot þrete is vn-þryuande in þede þer I lende,
 1500 & vche gift þat is geuen not with goud wylle;
 I am at your comaundement, to kysse quen yow lykeȝ,
 ȝe may lach quen yow lyst, & leue quen yow þynkkeȝ,
 in space."

þe lady louteȝ a-down,
 & comlyly kysses his face,
 Much speche þay þer expoun,
 Of druryes greme & grace.

XV.

"I wolde² wyt at yow, wyȝe," þat worþy þer sayde,
 "& yow wrathed not þer-wyth, what were þe skylle,
 þat so ȝong & so ȝeþe, as ȝe [ar] at þis tyme,
 So cortayse, so knyȝtly, as ȝe ar knowen oute,
 1512 & of alle cheualry to chose, þe cheif þyng a-losed,
 Is³ þe lel layk of luf, þe lettrure of armes;
 For to telle of þis tenelyng of þis trwe knyȝteȝ,
 Hit is þe tytelet, token, & tȝxt of her werkkeȝ,
 1516 How le[des] for her lele luf hor lyueȝ han auntered,
 Endured for her drurye dulf stoundeȝ,
 & after wenged with her walour & voyded her care,
 & broȝt blyse in-to boure, with bountees hor awen.
 1520 & ȝe ar knyȝt comlokest kyd of your elde,

¹ de vaye, in MS.

² wolde (?).

³ In (?).

- Your* worde & *your* worchip walke; ay quere,
 & I haf seten by *your*-self here sere twyes,
 ȝet herde I neuer of *your* hed helde no worde;
 1524 þat euer longed to luf, lasse ne more;
 & ȝe, þat ar so cortays & coynt of *your* hetes,
 Oghe to a ȝonke ȝynk ȝern to schewe,
 & teche sum tokene; of trweluf craftes.
 1528 Why ar ȝe lewed, þat alle þe los welde;
Oþer elles ȝe demen me to dille, *your* dalyaunce to herken?
 for schame!
- I com hider sengel, & sitte,
 1532 To lerne at yow sum game,
 Dos, teche; me of *your* wytte,
 Whil my lorde is fro hame."

[Fol. 111b.]

hauenever talked
to me of love.You ought to
show a young
thing like me
some token of
'true-love's
crafts.'So teach me of
your 'wit' while
my lord is from
home."

XVI.

- "In goud fayþe," quoth Gawayn, "god yow for-ȝelde,
 1536 Gret is þe gode gle, & gomen to me huge,
 þat so worþy as ȝe wolde wyne hidere,
 & pyne yow with so pouer a mon, as play wyth *your* knyȝt,
 With any skynne; countenaunce, hit keuere; me ese;
 1540 Bot to take þe toruayle¹ to my-self, to trwluf expoun,
 & towche þe teme; of tyxt, & tale; of arme;
 To yow þat, I wot wel, welde; more slyȝt
 Of þat art, bi þe half, or a hundreth of seche
 1544 As I am, *oþer* euer schal, in erde þer I leue,
 Hit were a fole fele-folde, my fre, by my trawþe.
 I wolde yowre wylnyng worche at my myȝt,
 As I am hyȝly bihalden, & euer-more wyll
 1548 Be seruauȝt to *your*-seluen, so saue me dryȝtyn!"
 þus hym frayned þat fre, & fondet hym ofte,
 For to haf wonnen hym to woȝe, what-so scho þoȝt elle;
 Bot he defended hym so fayr, þat no faut semed,
 1552 Ne non euel on nawþer halue, nawþer þay wysten,
 bot blysse;

"It is a great
pleasure to me,"
says Sir Ga-
wayne, "to hear
you talk,

but I cannot un-
dertake the task
to expound true-
love and tales of
arms.

I will, however,
act according to
your will,

and ever be your
servant."

Thus Gawayne
defends himself.

¹ tornayle (?).

4

The lady, having
kissed the knight,
takes leave of
him.

1556

pay laȝed & layked longe,
At þe last scho con hym kysse,
Hir leue fayre con scho fonge,
& went hir waye I-wysse.

XVII.

Gawayne rises,
hears mass, and
then dines.
[Fol. 112.]

Meanwhile the
lord pursues the
wild boar,

that bit the backs
of his hounds
asunder,

and caused the
stiffest of the
hunters to start.

The boar runs
into a hole in a
rock by the side
of a brook.

The froth foams
at his mouth.

None durst ap-
proach him,

so many had he
torn with his
tusks.

1560

1564

1568

1572

1576

1580

Then ruþes hym þe renk, & rysses to þe masse,
& sipen hor diner wat; dyȝt & derely serued.
þe lede with þe ladye; layked alle day,
Bot þe lorde ouer þe londe; launced ful ofte,
Sweȝ his vncely swyn, þat swynges bi þe bonkkeȝ,
& bote þe best of his bracheȝ þe bakkeȝ in sunder;
þer he bode in his bay, tel¹ bawe-men hit breken,
& made² hym, maw-gref his hed, for to mwe vtter;
So felle floneȝ þer flete, when þe folk gedered;
Bot ȝet þe styffest to start bi stoundeȝ he made,
Til at þe last he wat; so mat, he myȝt no more renne,
Bot in þe hast þat he myȝt, he to a hole wyneȝ,
Of a rasse, bi a rokk, þer renneȝ þe borine,
He gete þe bonk at his bak, bigyneȝ to scrape,
þe froþe femed³ at his mouth vnfayre bi þe wykeȝ,
Whetteȝ his whyte tuscheȝ; with hym þen irked
Alle þe burneȝ so bolde, þat hym by stoden,
To nye hym on-ferum, bot neȝe hym non durst
for woȝe;
He hade hurt so mony byforne,
þat al þuȝt⁴ þenne ful loȝe,
Be more wyth his tuscheȝ torneȝ,
þat breme wat; [&] brayn-wod bothe.

XVIII.

The knight, see-
ing the boar at
bay,

alights from his
horse,

Til þe knyȝt com hym-self, kachande his blonk,
Ȝȝ hym byde at þe bay, his burneȝ bysyde,
He lyȝtes luflych adoun, leueȝ, his corsour,

¹ til (?)² madee, in MS.³ fomed (?).⁴ þoȝt (?).

- 1584 *knelt* Brayde; out a bryȝt bront, & bigly forth stryde;
bront bryȝt Founde; fast þur; þe forth, þer þe felle byde;
 þe wylde wat; war of þe wyȝe *with* weppen in honde, *and seeks to at-*
ack him with his Hef hyȝly þe here, so hetterly he fnast, *sword.*
- 1588 þat fele ferde for þe freke,¹ lest felle hym þe worre;
 þe swyn sette; hym out on þe segge euen, *The "swine sets*
 þat þe burne & þe bor were boþe vpon hepe; *out" upon the*
man, In þe wyȝt-est² of þe water, þe worre had þat oþer;
 1592 For þe mon merkke; hym wel, as þay mette fyrst, *who, aiming well,*
 Set sadly þe scharp in þe slot euen,
 Hit hym vp to þe hult, þat þe hert schyndered, *wounds him in*
 & he þarrande hym ȝelde, & ȝedoun³ þe water, *the pit of the*
stomach.
- 1596 *ful* ful tyt;
 A hundreth hounde; hym hent, *[Fol. 112b.]*
 þat bremely con hym bite, *The boar is soon*
 Burne; him broȝt to bent, *bitten to death*
by a hundred
 1600 & dogge; to dethe endite. *hounds.*

XIX.

- There wat; blawynȝ of prys in mony breme horne,
 Heȝe halowing on hiȝe, with hapele; þat myȝt;
 Brachetes bayed þat best, as bidden þe maystere;
 1604 Of þat chargeaunt chace þat were chef huntes.
 þenne a wyȝe þat wat; wys vpon wod crafte;
 To vnlace þis bor luffy bigyne;
 Fyrst he hewes of his hed, & on hiȝe sette;
 1608 & syȝen rende; him al roghe bi þe rygge after,
 Brayde; out þe boweles, brenne; hom on glede,
 With bred blent þer-with his braches rewarde;
 Syȝen he britne; out þe brawen in bryȝt brode[s] chelde;
 1612 & hat; out þe hastlette; as hȝtly biseme;
 & ȝet hem halche; al hole þe halue; to-geder,
 & syȝen on a stif stange stoutly hem henges.
- Then was there*
blowing of horns,
and baying of
hounds.
Onewise in wood-
craft begins to
unlace the boar.
First he hews off
the head, then
rends him by the
back.
He next removes
the bowels, broils
them on the
ashes, and there-
with rewards his
hounds.
Then the hastlets
are removed.
The two halves
are next bound
together and
hung upon a pole.

¹ freke (?).² wyȝerest (?); this word is doubtful in the MS.³ ȝede doun (?).

The boar's head
is borne before
the knight, who
hastens home.

Now with þis ilk swyn þay swengen to home;
1616 þe bores hed wat; borne bfore þe burnes seluen,
þat him for-ferde in þe forþe, þur; forse of his honde,
so stronge;

Gawayne is call-
ed to receive the
spoil.

Til he se; syr Gawayne,
1620 In halle hym þo; ful longe,
He calde, & he com gayn,
His fee; þer for to fonge.

XX.

The lord of the
land is well
pleased when he
sees Sir Gawayne.

He shows him
the shields of
the wild boar,
and tells him of
its length and
breadth.

Such a "brawn
of a beast," Sir
Gawayne says, he
never has seen.

[Fol. 113.]

Gawayne takes
possession of it
according to
covenant,

and in return
kisses his host,

who declares his
guest to be the
best he knows.

þe lorde ful lowde with lote, & lajed myry,
1624 When he se; syr G: with solace he speke;
þe goude ladye; were geten, & gedered þe meyny,
He schewe; hem þe schelde; & schapes hem þe tale,
Of þe largesse, & þe lenþe, þe liþerne; also,
1628 Of þe were of þe wylde swyn, in wod þer he fled.
þat oþer kny;t ful comly comended his dede;,
& praysed hit as gret prys, þat he proued hade;
For suche a brawne of a best, þe bolde burne sayde,
1632 Ne such sydes of a swyn, segh he neuer are.
þenne hondeled þay þe hoge hed, þe hende mon hit
praysed,
& let lodly þerat þe lorde forto here:
"Now Gawayn," quoth þe god mon, "þis gomen is
your awen,
1636 Bi fyn forwarde & faste, faythely þe knowe,"
"Hit is sothe," quoth þe segge, "& as siker trwe;
Alle my get I schal yow gif agayn, bi my trawþe."
He [hent] þe hæl aboute þe halse, & hendely hym
kysses,
1640 & efter-sones of þe same he serued hym þere.
"Now ar we euen," quoth þe hæl, "in þis euen-tide,
Of alle þe couenauntes þat we kny;t, syþen I com hider,
bi lawe;"
1644 þe lorde sayde, "bi saynt Gile,
þe ar þe best þat I knowe,

short turn
 þe ben ryche in a whyle,
 Such chaffer & þe drowe."

XXI.

- 1648 Þenne þay teldet table; [on] trestes alofte,
 Kesten cloþe; vpon, clere lyȝt þenne
 Wakned bi wo;e;e, waxen torches
 Segge; sette, & serued in sale al aboute;
 1652 Much glam & gle glent vp þer-inne,
 Aboute þe fyre vpon flet, & on fele wyse,
 At þe soper & after, mony aþel songe;,
 As coundutes of kryst-masse, & carole; newe,
 1656 With alle þe manerly merþe þat mon may of telle.
 & euer oure luflych knyȝt þe lady bi-syde;
 Such semblaunt to þat segge semly ho made,
 Wyth stille stollen countenaunce, þat stalworth to plese,
 1660 þat al for-wondered wat; þe wy;e, & wroth with hym-
 seluen,
 Bot he nolde not for his nurture nurne hir a-;ayne;,
 Bot dalt with hir al in daynte, how-se-euer þe dede turned
 to wrast;
 1664 Quen þay hade played in halle,
 As lange as hor wyll hom last,
 To chambre he¹ con hym calle,
 & to þe chemne þay past.
- Tables are raised aloft, cloths cast upon them, and torches are lighted.
 With much mirth and glee,
 supper is served in the hall,
 and ever our lovely knight by the lady sits,
 who does all she can to please her companion.
 When they had long played in the hall,
 they proceeded "to chamber."

XXII.

- 1668 Ande þer þay dronken, & dalten, & demed eft nwe,
 To norne on þe same note, on nwe;ere;e euen;
 Bot þe knyȝt craued leue to kayre on þe morn,
 For hit wat; ne; at þe terme, þat he to² schulde.
 1672 þe lorde hym letted of þat, to lenge hym resteyed,
 & sayde, "as I am trwe segge, I siker my trawþe,
 þou schal cheue to þe grene chapel, þy charres to make,
- There they drank and discoursed.
 Gawayne begs leave to depart on the morrow.
 [Fol. 113b.]
 His host swears to him, that he shall come to the Green

¹ ho (?).² te (?).

Chapel on New
Year's morn long
before prime.

- Leude, on nwȝereȝ lyȝt, longe bifore pryme;
1676 For-ȝy þow lye in þy loft, & lach þyn ese,
& I schal hunt in þis holt, & halde þe towcheȝ,
Chaunge wyth þe cheuisaunce, bi þat I charre hider;
For I haf fraysted þe twys, & faythful I fynde þe,
1680 Now þrid tyme þrowe best þenk on þe morne,
Make we mery quyl we may, & mynne vpon Ioye,
For þe lur may mon lach, when so mon lykeȝ."
þis watȝ grayȝely graunted, & Gawayn is lenged,
1684 Bliþe broȝt watȝ hym drynk, & þay to bedde ȝeden,
with liȝt;

Full still and
softly he sleeps
all night.

Syr G: lis & slepes,
Ful stille & softe al niȝt;

Early in the
morning the lord
is up.

- 1688 þe lorde þat his crafteȝ kepes,
Ful erly he watȝ diȝt.

XXIII.

After mass, a
morsel he takes
with his men.

After messe a morsel he & his men token,
Miry watȝ þe mornyng, his mownture he askes;

Then were all on
their horses be-
fore the hall-
gates.

- 1692 Alle þe hapeles þat on horse schulde helden hym after,
Were boun busked on hor blonkkeȝ, bi-fore¹ þe halle
ȝateȝ;

It was a clear
frosty morning.

Ferly fayre watȝ þe folde, for þe forst clenged,
In rede rudede vpon rak rises þe sunne,

The hunters, dis-
persed by a
wood's side,

- 1696 & ful clere costeȝ² þe clowdes of þe welkyn.
Hunteres vnhardeled bi a holt syde,
Rocheres rounge bi rys, for rurde of her hornes;

come upon the
track of a fox,

Summe fel in þe fute, þer þe fox bade,

- 1700 Trayleȝ ofte a trayteres,³ bi traunt of her wyles;
A kenet kryes þerof, þe hunt on hym calles,
His felapeȝ fallen hym to, þat fnasted ful pike,
Runnen forth in a rabel, in his ryȝt fare;

which is followed
up by the hounds.

- 1704 & he fyskeȝ hem by-fore, þay founden hym sone,
& quen þay seghe hym with syȝt, þay sued hym fast,
Wreȝande hym ful weterly with a wroth noyse;

They soon get
sight of the game,

¹ bi-fore, in MS.

² casteȝ (?).

³ trayveres (?).

- & he trantes & tornayee; þur; mony tene greue ;
 1708 Hamlounē, & herkene; bi hegge; ful ofte ;
 At þe last bi a littel dich he lepe; ouer a spennē,
 Stele; out ful stilly bi a strothe rande,
 Went haf wylt of þe wode, with wyle; fro þe houndes,
 1712 þenne wat; he went, er he wyst, to¹ a wale tryster,
 þer þre þro at a þrich þrat hym at ones,
 al graye ;
 He blenched aȝayn bilyue,
 1716 & stifly start on-stray, 43
 With alle þe wo on lyue,
 To þe wod he went away.

and pursue him
through many a
rough grove.

[Fol. 114.]

The fox at last
leaps over a
spinn, and by a rugged
path seeks to get
clear from the
hounds. He comes upon
one of the hunt-
ing stations,
where he is at-
tacked by the
dogs. However, he slips
them,

and makes again
for the wood.

XXIV.

- Thenne wat; hit lif vpon list to lyþen þe hounde;,
 1720 When alle þe mute hade hym met, menged to-geder,
 Suche a sorȝe at þat syȝt þay sette on his hede,
 As alle þe clamberande clyffes hade clatered on hepes ;
 Here he wat; halawed, when hapele; hym metten,
 1724 Loude he wat; ȝayned, with ȝarande speche ;
 þer he wat; þreted, & ofte þef called,
 & ay þe titleres at his tayl, þat tary he ne myȝt ;
 Ofte he wat; runnen at, when he out rayked,
 1728 & ofte reled in aȝayn, so reniarde wat; wylē.
 & ȝe he lad hem bi lag, mon, þe lorde & his meyny ;
 On þis maner bi þe mountes, quyle myd, ouer, vnder,
 Whyle þe hende knyȝt at home holsumly slepe;,
 1732 With-inne þe comly cortynes, on þe colde morne.
 Bot þe lady for luf let not to slepe,
 Ne þe purpose to payre, þat pyȝt in hir hert,
 Bot ros hir vp radly, rayked hir þeder,
 1736 In a mery mantyle, mete to þe erþe,
 þat wat; furred ful fyne with felle; wel pured,
 No hwe; goud on hir hede, bot þe haȝer stones

Then was it fine
sport to listen to
the hounds,

and the hallooing
of the hunters.

There the fox was
threatened and
called a thief.

But Reynard was
wily,
and led them
astray over
mounts. Meanwhile the
knight at home
soundly sleeps
within hiscomely
curtains.

The lady of the
castle, clothed in
a rich mantle,

¹ to to, in MS.

- her throat and
bosom all bare, 1740 Trased aboute hir tressour, be twenty in clusteres;
Hir pryuen face & hir prote browen al naked,
Hir brest bare bifore, & bihinde eke.
comes to Ga-
wayne's cham-
ber, Ho come; *with-inne* þe chambre dore, & closes hit hir
after,
opens a window,
and says, 1744 Wayne;¹ vp a wyndow, & on þe wyȝe calleȝ,
& radly þus rehayted hym, *with* hir riche wordeȝ,
*with*² chere;
"Ah! man, how
[Fol. 114b.] "A! mon, how may þou slepe,
canst thou sleep, this morning is
so clear!" 1748 þis morning is so clere?"
He watȝ *in* drowping depe,
Bot þenne he con hir here.

XXV.

- The knight was
then dreaming of
his forthcoming
adventure at the
Green Chapel. 1752 In dreȝ droupyng of dreme draueled þat noble,
As mon þat watȝ in mornyng of mony þro þoȝtes,
How þat destiné schulde þat day [dyȝt] his wyrde,
At þe grene chapel, when he þe gome metes,
& bi-houes his buffet abide, with-oute debate more;
Bot quen þat comly he keuered his wyttes,
He awakes and
speaks to his fair
visitor, 1756 Swenges out of þe sweuenes, & swareȝ *with* hast.
þe lady lufflych com laȝande swete,
who sweetly
kisses him. Felle ouer his fayre face, & fetly hym kyssed;
He welcumeȝ hir worþily, with a wale chere;
1760 He seȝ hir so glorious, & gayly atyred,
So fautles of hir fetures, & of so fyne hewes,
Wiȝt wallande Ioye warmed his hert;
Great joy warms
the heart of Sir
Gawayne, *With* smoȝe smylyng & smolt þay smeten *in-to* merþe,
1764 þat al watȝ blis & bonchef, þat breke hem bi-twene,
& wyȝne;
þay lanced wordes gode,
Much wele þen watȝ þer-inne,
and "great peril
between them
stood." 1768 Gret perile bi-twene hem stod,
Nif mare of hir knyȝt myȝne.

¹ wayueȝ (?).² bi, à sec. manu.

XXVI.

- For þat prynce of pris depresed hym so þikke,
 Nurned hym so neþe þe þred, þat nede hym bi-houed,
- 1772 Oþer lach þer hir luf, oþer lodly refuse;
 He cared for his cortaysye, lest craþayn he were,
 & more for his meschef, ȝif he schulde make synne,
 & be traytor to þat tolke, þat þat telde aȝt.
- 1776 "God schylde," quoth þe schalk, "þat schal not be-
 falle!"
- With luf-lajyng a lyt, he layd hym by-syde
 Alle þe speche; of specialté þat sprange of her mouthe.
 Quoth þat burde to þe burne, "blame ȝe disserue,
- 1780 ȝif ȝe luf not þat lyf þat ȝe lye nexte,
 Bifore alle þe wyȝe; in þe worlde, wounded in hert,
 Bot if ȝe haf a lemman, a leuer, þat yow lyke; better,
 & folden fayth to þat fre, festned so harde,
- 1784 þat yow lausen ne lyst, & þat I leue nouȝe;
 And þat ȝe telle me þat, now trwly I pray yow,
 For alle þe lufe; vpon lyue, layne not þe soþe,
 for gile."
- 1788 þe knyȝt sayde, "be sayn Ion,"
 & smeþely con he smyle,
 "In fayth I welde riȝt non,
 Ne non wil welde þe quile."

The knight is
sorely pressed.

He fears lest he
should become a
traitor to his
host.

The lady inquires
whether he has a
mistress that he
loves better than
her.

[Fol. 115.]

Sir Gawayne
swears by St.
John that he
neither has nor
desires one.

XXVII.

- 1792 "þat is a worde," quoth þat wyȝt, "þat worst is of alle,
 Bot I am swared for soþe, þat sore me þinkeȝ;
 Kysse me now comly, & I schal cach heȝen,
 I may bot mourne vpon molde, as may þat much louyes."
- 1796 Sykande ho sweȝe doun, & semly hym kyssed,
 & siȝen ho seueres hym fro, & says as ho stondes,
 "Now, dere, at þis de-partyng, do me þis ese,
 Gif me sumquat of þy gifte, þi gloue if¹ hit were,
- 1800 þat I may mynne on þe mon, my mournyng to lassen."

She then kisses
him, sighing for
sorrow.

She desires some
gift,
by which to re-
member him.

¹ of, in MS.

- Gawayne tells her that she is worthy of a better gift than he can bestow.
- 1804 "Now I-wysse," *quoth* þat wyȝe, "I wolde I hade here
þe leuest þing for þy luf, þat I in londe welde,
For ȝe haf deserued, forsoþe, sellyly ofte
More rewarde bi resoun, þen I reche myȝt,
Bot to dele yow for drurye, þat dawed bot nekede;
Hit is not *your* honour to haf at þis tyme
A gloue for a garysoun, of Gawayneȝ gifteȝ,
- 1808 & I am here [on] an erande in erdeȝ vncouþe,
& haue no men wyth no maleȝ, with menskful þingeȝ;
þat mislykeȝ me, *ladé*, for luf at þis tyme,¹
Iche tolke mon do as he is tan, tas to non ille,
- 1812 ne pine."
- Then says that lovesome,
- "Nay, hende of hyȝe honours,"
- Quoth* þat lufsum vnder lyne,
- "Þaȝ I hade oȝt² of *youreȝ*,
- 1816 ȝet schulde ȝe haue of myne."
- "Though I had nought of yours, yet should ye have of mine."

XXVIII.

- She offers him a gold ring,
- Ho raȝt hym a riche rynk³ of red golde werkeȝ,
Wyth a starande ston, stondande alofte,
þat bere blusschande bemeȝ as þe bryȝt sunne;
- 1820 Wyt ȝe wel, hit watȝ worth wele ful hoge.
Bot þe renk hit renayed, & redyly he sayde,
"I wil no gifteȝ for gode, my gay, at þis tyme;
I haf none yow to norne, ne noȝt wyl I take."
- 1824 Ho bede hit hym ful bysily, & he hir bode wernes,
& swere swyftel[ȝ] his sothe, þat he hit sese nolde;
& ho sore þat he forsoke, & sayde *per*-after,
"If ȝe renay my rynk,³ to ryche for hit semeȝ,
- 1828 ȝe wolde not so hyȝly halden be to me,
I schal gif yow my girdel, þat gaynes yow lasse."
Ho laȝt a lace lyȝtly, þat⁴ leke vmbe hir syde,
Knit vpon hir kyrtel, vnder þe clere mantyle,
- 1832 Gered hit watȝ with grene sylke, & with golde schaped,
- but he refuses to accept it,
[Fol. 115b.]
as he has none to give in return.
- Very sorrowful was that fair one on account of his refusal.
- She takes off her "girdle,"

¹ tyme, in MS.² noȝt (?).³ rynk (?).⁴ þat þat, in MS.

- Noȝt bot arounde brayden, beten *with* fyngre; ;
 & þat ho bede to þe burne, & blyþely bi-soȝt
 þaȝ hit vn-worþi were, þat he hit take wolde. and beseeches him to take it.
- 1836 & he nay þat he nolde neghe *in* no wyse,
 Nauȝer golde ne garysoun, er god hym *grace* sende, Gawayne again
 To acheue to þe chaunce þat he hade chosen þere. refuses to accept
 " & þerfore, I pray *yow*, displese *yow* noȝt, anything,
- 1840 & letteȝ be *your* bisnesse, for I bayþe hit *yow* neuer
 to graunte ;
 I am derely to *yow* biholde,
 Bi-cause of *your* sembelaunt,
 1844 & euer *in* hot & colde but promises,
 To be *your* trwe seruaunt." "ever *in* hot and
 in cold, to be her
 true servant."

XXIX.

- "Now forsake *þe* þis silke," sayde þe burde þenne,
 "For hit is symple *in* hit-self, & so hit wel semeȝ ?
 1848 Lo! so hit is littel, & lasse hit is worþy ;
 Bot who-so knew þe costes þat knit ar þer-inne,
 He wolde hit prayse at more prys, paraurenture ;
 For quat gome so is gorde *with* þis grene lace,
 1852 While he hit hade hemely halched aboute,
 þer is no hafel vnder heuen to-hewe hym þat myȝt ;
 For he myȝt not be slayn, for slyȝt vpon erþe."
 þen kest þe knyȝt, & hit come to his hert,
 1856 Hit were a Iuel for þe Iopardé, þat hym iugged were,
 When he acheued to þe chapel, his chek forto fech ;
 Myȝ¹ he haf slypped to be vn-slayn, þe sleȝt were noble.
 þenne he þulged with hir þrepe, & þoled hir to speke, [Fol. 116.]
 1860 & ho bere on hym þe belt, & bede hit hym swyþe,
 & he granted, & [ho] hym gafe with a goud wylle,
 & bi-soȝt hym, for hir sake, disceuer hit neuer,
 Bot to lelly layne for² hir lorde; þe leude hym acordeȝ,
 1864 þat neuer wyȝeschulde hit wyt, I-wysse, bot þay twayne,
 for noȝte ;

¹ myȝt (?).² fro (?).

By that time the lady has kissed him thrice. 1868

He þonkked hir oft ful swyþe,
Ful þro with hert & þoȝt.
Bi þat on þrynne syþe,
Ho hatȝ kyst þe knyȝt so toȝt.

XXX.

Then she takes her leave.

Gawayne then dresses himself, and conceals the love-lace about his person. 1872

He then hies to mass, 1876

and shrives him of his misdeeds, 1880

and prays for absolution.

He returns to the hall, and makes himself so merry among the ladies, with comely carols, 1884

that they said, 1888

"Thus merry was he never before since hither he came." 1892

Thenne lachcheȝ ho hir leue, & leueȝ hym þere,
For more myrþe of þat mon moȝt ho not gete;
When ho¹ watȝ gon, *syr* G. gereȝ hym sone,
Rises, & riches hym in araye noble,
Lays vp þe luf-lace, þe lady hym raȝt,
Hid hit ful holdely, þer he hit eft fonde;
Syþen cheuely to þe chapel choses he þe waye,
Preuely aproched to a prest, & prayed hym þere
þat he wolde lyfte² his lyf, & lern hym better,
How his sawle schulde be saued, when he schuld
seye heȝen.
þere he schrof hym schyrly, & schewed his mysdedeȝ,
Of þe more & þe mynne, & merci besecheȝ,
& of absolucioun he on þe segge calles;
& he asoyled hym surely, & sette hym so clene,
As domeȝ-day schulde haf ben diȝt on þe morn.
& syþen he mace hym as mery among þe fre ladyes,
With comlych caroles, & alle kynnes ioie,
As neuer he did bot þat daye, to þe derk nyȝt,
with blys;
Vche mon hade daynte þare,
Of hym, & sayde I-wysse,
þus myry he watȝ neuer are,
Syn he com hider, er þis.

XXXI.

Gawayne's host is still in the field.

Now hym lenge in þat lee, þer luf hym bi-tyde;
ȝet is þe lorde on þe launde, ledande his gomnes,

¹ he, in MS.² lyfte (?).

- He hat; forfaren þis fox, þat he folȝed longe ;
 1896 As he sprent ouer a spean^é, to spye þe schrewe,
 þer as he herd þe howndes, þat hasted hym swyþe,
 Renaud com richehande þur; a roȝe greue,
 & alle þe rabel in a res, ryȝt at his heleȝ.
 1900 þe wyȝe watȝ war of þe wylde, & warly abides,
 & braydeȝ out þe bryȝt bronde, & at þe best casteȝ ;
 & he schunt for þe scharp, & schulde haf arered,
 A rach rapes hym to, ryȝt er he myȝt,
 1904 & ryȝt bfore þe hors fete þay fel on hym alle,
 & worried me þis wyly wyth a wroth noyse.
 þe lorde lyȝteȝ bi-lyue, & cacheȝ by¹ sone,
 Rased hym ful radly out of þe rach mouȝes,
 1908 Haldeȝ heȝe ouer his hede, haloweȝ faste,
 & þer bayen hym mony bray² houndeȝ ;
 Hunted hyȝed hem þeder, with horneȝ ful mony,
 Ay rechatande aryȝt til þay þe renk seȝen ;
 1912 Bi þat watȝ comen his compeyny noble,
 Alle þat euer ber bugle blowed at ones,
 & alle þise oȝer halowed, þat hade no hornes,
 Hit watȝ þe myriest mute þat euer men herde,
 1916 þe rich rurd þat þer watȝ raysed for renaude saule,
 with lote ;
 Hor houndeȝ þay þer rewarde,
 Her³ hedeȝ þay fawne & frote,
 1920 & syȝen þay tan reynarde,
 & tyrnen of his cote.
- He has destroyed the fox.
 [Fol. 116b.]
 Hespied Reynard coming through a "rough grove,"
 and tried to hit him with his sword.
 The fox "shunts" and is seized by one of the dogs.
 The lord takes him out of the hound's mouth.
 Hunters hasten thither with horns full many.
 It was the merriest meet that ever was heard.
 The hounds are rewarded,
 and then they take Reynard and "turn off his coat."

XXXII.

- & þenne þay helden to home, for hit watȝ nieȝ nyȝt,
 Strakande ful stoutly in hor store horneȝ ;
 1924 þe lorde is lyȝt at þe laste at hys lef home,
 Fyndeȝ fire vpon flet, þe freke þer by-side,
 Sir Gawayn þe gode, þat glad watȝ with alle,
 Among þe ladies for luf he ladde much ioȝe,
- The hunters then hasten home.
 The lord at last alights at his dear home,
 where he finds Gawayne amusing the ladies.

¹ hym (?).² bray (?).³ Her her, in MS.

- 1928 He were a bleaunt of blwe, þat bradde to þe erþe,
His surkot semed hym wel, þat softe watȝ forred,
& his hode of þat ilke hinged on his schulder,
Blande al of blaunner were boþe al aboute.
- The knight comes forward and welcomes his host,
- 1932 He meteȝ me þis god man in myddeȝ þe flore,
& al with gomen he hym gret, & goudly he sayde,
"I schal fyllen vpon fyrst oure forwardeȝ nouþe,
þat we spedly han spoken, þer spared watȝ no drynk;"
- [Fol. 117.]
and according to
covenant kisses
him thrice.
(See l. 1868.)
- 1936 Þen acoles he [þe] knyȝt, & kysses hym þryes,
As sauerly & sadly as he hem sette couþe.
- "By Christ," says
the other, "ye
have had much
bliss!"
- 1940 "Bi kryst," quoth þat oþer knyȝt, "ȝe each much sele,
In cheuisaunce of þis chaffer, ȝif ȝe hade goud chepeȝ."
- 1940 "ȝe of þe chepe no charg," quoth chefly þat oþer,
"As is pertly payed þe chepeȝ þat I aȝte."
- "Mary," quoth þat oþer mon, "myn is bi-hynde,
For I haf hunted al þis day, & noȝt haf I geten,
- I have hunted all
day and have
gotten nothing,
but the skin of
this foul fox,
- 1944 Bot þis foule fox felle, þe fende haf þe godeȝ,
& þat is ful pore, for to pay for suche prys þinges,
As ȝe haf þryȝt me here, þro suche þre cosses,
so gode."
- a poor reward for
three such
kisses."
- 1948 "Inoȝ," quoth syr Gawayn,
"I þonk yow, bi þe rodeȝ;"
- He then tells him
how the fox was
slain.
- & how þe fox watȝ slayn,
He tolde hym, as þay stode.

XXXIII.

- With much mirth and minstrelsy they made merry,
- 1952 With merþe & mynstralsye, wyth meteȝ at hor wylle,
þay maden as mery as any men moȝten,
With laȝyng of ladies, with loteȝ of bordeȝ;
Gawayn & þe gode mon so glad were þay boþe,
- 1956 Bot if þe douth had doted, oþer dronken ben oþer,
Boþe þe mon & þe meyny maden mony iapeȝ,
Til þe sesoun watȝ seȝen, þat þay seuer mosteȝ;
Burneȝ to hor bedde be-houed at þe laste.
- until the time
came for them to
part.
- 1960 Þenne loȝly his leue at þe lorde fyrst
Focheȝ þis fre mon, & fayre he hym þonkkeȝ;
- Gawayne takes
leave of his host,

- "Of such a sellyly¹ soiorne, as I haf hade here, and thanks him
Your honour, at þis hyȝe fest, þe hyȝe kyng yow ȝelde! for his happy
"sojourn."
- 1964 I ȝef yow me for on of youreȝ, if yowre-self lykeȝ,
For I mot nedes, as ȝe wot, meue to morne;
& ȝe me take sum tolke, to teche, as ȝe hyȝt,
þe gate to þe grene chapel, as god wyl me suffer
He asks for a
man to teach him
the way to the
Green Chapel.
- 1968 To dele, on nwȝereȝ day, þe dome of my wyrdes."
"In god fayþe," quoth þe god mon, "wyth a goud
wylle;
Al þat euer I yow hyȝt, halde schal I rede."
þer asyngnes he a seruauant, to sett hym in þe waye, A servant is as-
signed to him,
- 1972 & coundue hym by þe downeȝ, þat he no drechch had, [Fol. 117b.]
For to f[e]rk þurȝ þe fryth, & fare at þe gaynest,
bi greue.
- þe lorde Gawayn con þonk,
1976 Such worchip he wolde hym weue;
þen at þo ladyeȝ wlonk,
þe knyȝt hatȝ tan his leue.
- and then he takes
leave of the la-
dies,

XXXIV.

- With care & wyth kyssyng he carppeȝ hem tille,
1980 & fele þryuande þonkkeȝ he þrat hom to haue,
& þay ȝelden hym aȝay[n] ȝeply þat ilk;
þay bikende hym to kryst, with ful colde sykynges.
Syþen fro þe meyny he menskly de-partes;
They commend
him to Christ.
- 1984 Vche mon þat he mette, he made hem a þonke,
For his seruyse, & his solace, & his sere pyne,
þat þay wyth busynes had ben, aboute hym to serue;
þe then departs,
thanking each
one hemeets "for
his service and
solace."
- 1988 As þay hade wonde worþyly with þat wlonk euer.
þen with ledes & lyȝt he watȝ ladde to his chambre,
& blyþely broȝt to his bedde, to be at his rest;
þif he ne slepe soundly, say ne dar I,
He retires to rest,
but sleeps but
little,

¹ selly (?).

- for much has he to think of on the morrow. 1992 For he hade muche on þe morn to mynne, ȝif he wolde,
in þoȝt;
Let him there lie stille. Let hym lyȝe þere stille,
He hatȝ¹ nere þat he soȝt,
Be still awhile and I shall tell how they wrought. 1996 & ȝe wyl a whyle be styлле,
I schal telle yow how þay wroȝt.

[FYTTE THE FOURTH.]

I.

- New Year's Day approaches, NOW neȝeȝ þe nwȝere, & þe nyȝt passeȝ,
þe day dryueȝ to þe derk, as dryȝtyn biddeȝ;
The weather is stormy. 2000 Bot wylde wedereȝ of þe worlde wakned þeroute,
Clowdes kesten kenly þe colde to þe erȝe,
Wyth nyȝe² in-noghe of þe norȝe, þe naked to teneȝ;
Snow falls, þe snawe snitered ful snart, þat snapped þe wylde;
2004 þe werbelande wynde wapped fro þe hyȝe,
& drof vche dale ful of dryftes ful grete.
The dales are full of drift. þe leude lystened ful wel, þat leȝ in his bedde,
þaȝ he lowkeȝ his liddeȝ, ful lyttel he slepes;
Gawayne in his bed hears each cock that crew. [Fol. 118.] 2008 Bi vch kok þat crue, he knwe wel þe steuen.
Deliuerly he dressed vp, er þe day sprenged,
For þere watȝ lyȝt of a lau[m]pe, þat lemed in his
chambre;
He calls for his chamberlain, and bids him bring him his armour. He called to his chamberlayn, þat cofly hym swared,
2012 & bede hym bryng hym his bruny, & his blonk sadel;
þat oȝer ferkeȝ hym vp, & fecheȝ hym his wedeȝ,
& grayȝeȝ me syr Gawayn vpon a grett wyse.
Fyrst he clad hym in his cloȝeȝ, þe colde for to wereȝ;
2016 & syȝen his oȝer harnays, þat holdely watȝ keped,
Boȝe his paunce, & his plateȝ, piked ful clene,
þe rynges³ rokked of þe roust, of his riche bruny;
& al watȝ fresch as vpon fyrst, & he watȝ fayn þenne
Men knock off the rust from his rich habergeon. 2020 to þonk;

¹ watȝ (?).² nywe (?).³ rynkes (?).

- He hade vpon vche pece,
 Wypped ful wel & wlonk;
 þe gayest in to Grece,
 2024 þe burne bede bryng his blonk. The knight then
calls for his steed.

II.

- Whyle þe wlonkest wedes he warp on hym-seluen;
 His cote, wyth þe conysaunce of þe clere werkeþ,
 Ennurned vpon veluet *vertuuous*¹ stoneþ,
 2028 Aboute beten, & bounden, enbrauded semeþ,
 & fayre furred with-inne wyth fayre pelures.
 ȝet laft he not þe lace, þe ladieþ gifte,
 þat for-gat not Gawayn, for gode of hym-seluen;
 2032 Bi he hade belted þe bronde vpon his balþe hauncheþ,
 þenne dressed he his drurye double hym aboute;
 Swyþe sweþled vmbe his swange swetely, þat knyȝt,
 þe gordel of þe grene silke, þat gay wel bi-semed,
 2036 Vpon þat ryol red cloþe, þat ryche watȝ to schewe.
 Bot wered not þis ilk wyþe for wele þis gordel,
 For pryde of þe pendaunteþ, þaȝ polyst þay were,
 & þaȝ þe glyterande golde glent vpon endeþ,
 2040 Bot forto sauē hym-self, when suffer hym bi-houed,
 To byde bale with-outē dabate, of bronde hym to were,
 oþer knyffe;
 Bi þat þe bolde mon boun,
 2044 Wynneþ þeroute bilyue,
 Alle þe meyny of renoun,
 He þonkkeþ ofte ful ryue. While he clothed
himself in his
rich weeds,

he forgot not
the "lace," the
lady's gift,

but with it doubly
girded his loins.

He wore it not
for its rich orna-
ments,

"but to save him-
self when it be-
hoved him to
suffer."

All the renowned
assembly he
thanks full oft.

III.

- Thenne watȝ Gryngolet grayþe, þat gret watȝ & huge,
 2048 & hade ben sojoumed sauēly, & in a siker wyse,
 Hym lyst prik for poynt, þat proude hors þenne;
 þe wyþe wyneþ hym to, & wyteþ on his lyre,
 & sayde soberly hym-self, & by his soth swereþ,

¹ *vertuous* (?).

- Gawayne returns thanks for the honour and kindness shown to him by all.
- 2052 "Here is a meyny in þis mote, þat on menske þenkkeþ,
 þe mon hem maynteines, ioy mot þay haue;
 þe leue lady, on lyue luf hir bityde;
 ȝif þay for charyté cherysen a gest,
- 2056 & halden honour in her honde, þe haþel hem ȝelde,
 þat haldeþ þe heuen vpon hyȝe, & al-so yow alle!
 & ȝif I myȝt lyf vpon londe lede any quyle,
 I schuld rech yow sum rewarde redyly, if I myȝt."
- He then steps into his saddle,
- 2060 þenne steppeþ he in-to stirop, & strydeþ alofte;
 His schalk schewed hym his schelde, on schulder he
 hit laȝt,
 Gordeþ to Gryngolet, with his gilt heleþ,
 & he starteþ on þe ston, stod he no lenger,
- and "starts on the stone" without more delay.
- 2064 to prauunce;
 His haþel on hors watþ þenne,
 þat bere his spere & launce.
- "This castle to Christ I commend; may he give it ever good chance!"
- 2068 "þis kastel to kryst I kenne,
 He gef hit ay god chaunce!"

IV.

- The gates are soon opened.
- The knight passes thereout,
- 2072 Prayses þe porter, bifore þe prynce kneled,
 Gef hym god & goud day, þat Gawayn he saue;
 & went on his way, with his wyȝe one,
 þat schulde teche hym to tourne to þat tene place,
- and goes on his way accompanied by his guide.
- 2076 þer þe ruful race he schulde re-sayue.
 þay boȝen bi bonkkeþ, þer boȝeþ ar bare,
 þay clomben bi clyffeþ, þer clengeþ þe colde;
 þe heuen watþ vp halt, bot vgly þer vnder,
- They climb by cliffs,
- 2080 Mist mugged on þe mor, malt on þe mounteþ,
 Vch hille hade a hatte, a myst-hakel huge;
 Brokeþ byled, & breke, bi bonkkeþ aboute,
 Schyre schaterande on schoreþ, þer þay doun schowued.
- where each "hill had a hat and a mist-cloak,"
- [Fol. 119.] 2084 Welawylle watþ þe way, þer þay bi wod schulden,

- Til hit wat; sone sesoun, þat þe sunne rysses,
 þat tyde;
 þay were on a hille ful hyȝe,
 2088 þe quyte snaw lay bisyde;
 þe burne þat rod hym by,
 Bede his mayster abide.
 until daylight.
 They were then
 on a "hill full
 high."
 The servant bade
 his master abide,
 saying,
- V.
- "For I haf wonnen yow hider, wyȝe, at þis tyme,
 2092 & now nar ȝe not fer fro þat note place,
 þat ȝe han spied & spuried so specially after;
 Bot I schal say yow for soþe, syþen I yow knowe,
 & ȝe ar a lede vpon lyue, þat I wel louy,
 2096 Wolde ȝe worch bi my wytte, ȝe worþed þe better.
 þe place þat ȝe prece to, ful perelous is halden;
 þer woneȝ a wyȝe in þat waste, þe worst vpon erþe;
 For he is stiffe, & sturne, & to strike louies,
 2100 & more he is þen any mon vpon myddelerde,
 & his body bigger þen þe best fowre,
 þat ar in Arþureȝ hous, hestor¹ oþer oþer.
 He cheueȝ þat chaunce at þe chapel grene;
 2104 þer passes non bi þat place, so proude in his armes,
 þat he ne dynneȝ hym to deþe, with dynt of his honde;
 For he is a mon methles, & mercy non vses,
 For be hit chorle, oþer chaplayn, þat bi þe chapel rydes,
 2108 Monk, oþer masse-prest, oþer any mon elles,
 Hym þynk as queme hym to quelle, as quyk go hym
 seluen.
 For-þy I say þe as soþe as ȝe in sadel sitte,
 Com ȝe þere, ȝe be kyllled, [I] may þe knyȝt rede,
 2112 Trawe ȝe me þat trwely, þaȝ ȝe had twenty lyues
 to spende;
 He hatȝ wonyd here ful ȝore,
 On bent much baret bende,
 2116 Aȝayn his dynteȝ sore,
 ȝe may not yow defende."
- He has lived
 there full long.
 Against his dinte
 sore, ye may not
 defend you.

¹ Hector (?).

VI.

Wherefore, good
Sir Gawayne, let
this man alone.

Go by some other
region,

[Fol. 119b.]

I swear by God
and all His saints,
that I will never
say that ever ye
attempted to flee
from any man."

Gawayne replies
that to shun this
danger would
mark him as a
"coward knight."

To the Chapel,
therefore, he will
go,

though the owner
thereof were a
stern knave.

"Full well can
God devise his
servants for to
save."

- "For-þy, goude syr Gawayn, let þe come one,
& got; a-way sum oþer gate, vpon godde; halue;
2120 Cayre; bi sum oþer kyth, þer kryst mot yow spede;
& I schal hy; me hom aȝayn, & hete yow fyrrer,
þat I schal swere bi god, & alle his gode halȝer;
As help me god & þe halydam, & oþer in-noghe,
2124 þat I schal lelly yow layne, & lance neuer tale,
þat euer þe fondet to fle, for freke þat I wyst."
"Grant merci," quoth Gawayn, & gruchyng he sayde,
"Wel worth þe wyȝe, þat wolde; my gode,
2128 & þat lelly me layne, I leue wel þou wolde;!
Bot helde þou it neuer so holde, & I here passed,
Founded for ferde for to fle, in fourme þat þou telleȝ,
I were a knyȝt kowarde, I myȝt not¹ be excused.
2132 Bot I wyl to þe chapel, for chaunce þat may falle,
& talk wyth þat ilk tulk þe tale þat me lyste,
Worþe hit wele, oþer wo, as þe wyrde lykeȝ
hit hafe;
þaȝe he be a sturn knape,
To stiȝtel, &² stad wiȝth staue,
Ful wel con dryȝtyn schape,
His seruauanteȝ forto saue."

VII.

"Mary!" quoth
the other,
"since it pleases
thee to lose thy
life,
take thy helmet
on thy head, and
thy spear in thy
hand,
and ride down
this path by yon
rock-side,
till thou come to
the bottom of the
valley;
Look a little to
the left,
and thou shalt
see the Chapel it-
self and the man
that guards it."

- "Mary!" quoth þat oþer mon, "now þou so much spelleȝ,
þat þou wylt þyn awen nye nyme to þy-seluen,
& þe lyst lese þy lyf, þe lette I ne kepe;
Haf here þi helme on þy hede, þi spere in þi honde,
2144 & ryde me down þis ilk rake, bi þon rokke syde,
Til þou be broȝt to þe boȝem of þe brem valay;
þenne loke a littel on þe launde, on þi lyfte honde,
& þou schal se in þat slade þe self chapel,
2148 & þe borelych burne on bent, þat hit kepeȝ.
Now fareȝ wel on godeȝ half, Gawayn þe noble,

¹ mot, in MS.

² &, in MS.

- For alle þe golde vpon grounde I nolde go wyth þe,
Ne bere þe felaschip þurȝ þis fryth on fote fyrre."
- 2152 Bi þat þe wyȝe in þe wod wendeȝ his brydel,
Hit þe hors with þe heleȝ, as harde as he myȝt,
Lepeȝ hym ouer þe launde, & leueȝ þe knyȝt þere,
al one.
- 2156 "Bi goddeȝ self," quoth Gawayn,
"I wyl nauȝer grete ne grone,
To goddeȝ wylle I am ful bayn,
& to hym I haf me tone."
- 2160 Thenne gyrdeȝ he to Gryngolet, & gedereȝ þe rake,
Schowueȝ in bi a schore, at a schaȝe syde,
Rideȝ þurȝ þe roȝe bonk, ryȝt to þe dale;
& þenne he wayted hym aboute, & wylde hit hym þoȝt,
- 2164 & seȝe no syngne of resette, bi-sydeȝ nowhere,
Bot hyȝe bonkkeȝ & brent, vpon boȝe halue,
& ruȝe knokled knarreȝ, with knorned stoneȝ;
þe skweȝ of þe scowtes skayued¹ hym þoȝt.
- 2168 þenne he houeȝ, & wyth hylde his hors at þat tyde,
& ofte chaunged his cher, þe chapel to seche;
He seȝ non suche in no syde, & selly hym þoȝt,
Sone a lyttel on a launde, a lawe as hit we[re];
- 2172 A balȝ berȝ, bi a bonke, þe brymme by-syde,
Bi a forȝ of a flode, þat ferked þare;
þe borne blubred þer-inne, as hit boyled hade.
þe knyȝt kacheȝ his caple, & com to þe lawe,
- 2176 Liȝteȝ doun luflyly, & at a lynde tacheȝ
þe rayne, & his riche, with a roȝe braunche;
þenne he boȝeȝ to þe berȝe, aboute hit he walkeȝ,
Debetande with hym-self, quat hit be myȝt.
- 2180 Hit hade a hole on þe ende, & on ayȝer syde,
& ouer-grown with gresse in glodes ay where,
& al watȝ holȝ in-with, no-bot an olde caue,

Having thus
spoken, the guide
takes leave of the
knight.

"By God's self,"
says Sir Ga-
wayne, "I will
neither weep nor
groan.

To God's will I
am full ready."

VIII.

[Fol. 120.]
Then he pursues
his journey,
rides through the
dale, and looks
about.

He sees no sign
of a resting-place,
but only high and
steep banks.

..

No chapel could
he discern.

At last he sees a
hill by the side
of a stream;

Thither he goes,
alights and fas-
tens his horse to
a branch of a tree.

He walks around
the hill, debating
with himself
what it might be,

¹ skayned (?).

and at last finds
an old cave in the
crag.

2184

Or a creuisse of an olde cragge, he coupe hit noȝt deme

with spelle,

"We,¹ lorde," quoth þe gentyle knyȝt,

"Wheȝer þis be þe grene chapelle;

He myȝt aboute myd-nyȝt,

þe dele his matynnes telle!"

He prays that
about midnight
he may tell his
matins.

2188

IX.

"Truly," says Sir
Gawayne, "a
desert is here,

a fitting place for
the man in green
to 'deal here his
devotions in devil
fashion.'

2192

"Now I-wysse," quoth Wowayn, "wysty is here;

þis oritore is vgly, with erbeȝ ouer-grown;

Wel bisemeȝ þe wyȝe wruxled in grene

Dele here his deuocioun, on þe deueleȝ wyse;

Now I fele hit is þe fende, in my fyue wytteȝ,

þat hatȝ stoken me þis steuen, to strye me here;

þis is a chapel of meschaunce, þat chekke hit by-tyde,

2196

Hit is þe corsesdest kyrk, þat euer I com inne!"

It is the most
cursed kirk that
ever I entered."

[Fol. 120b.]

Roaming about
he hears a loud
noise,

from beyond the
brook.

It clattered like
the grinding of a
scythe on a grind-
stone.

It whirled like a
mill-stream.

2200

With heȝe helme on his hede, his launce in his honde,

He romeȝ vp to þe rokke of þo roȝ woneȝ;

þene herde he of þat hyȝe hil, in a harde roche,

Biȝonde þe broke, in a bonk, a wonder breme noyse,

Quat! hit clatered in þe clyff, as hit cleue schulde,

As one vpon a gryndelston hade grounden a syȝe;

What! hit wharred, & whette, as water at a mulne,

2204

What! hit rusched, & ronge, rawȝe to here.

þenne "bi godde," quoth Gawayn, "þat gere as² I trowe,

Is ryched at þe reuerence, me renk to mete,

bi rote;

2208

Let god worche we loo,

Hit helpeȝ me not a mote,

My lif þaȝ I for-goo,

Drede dotȝ me no lote."

"Though my life
I forego," says
the knight, "no
noise shall terrify
me."

X.

Then cried he
aloud,
"Who dwells
here, discourse
with me to hold?"

2212

Thenne þe knyȝt con calle ful hyȝe,

"Who stiȝtleȝ in þis sted, me steuen to holde?"

¹ wel (?).

² at, in MS.

- For now is gode Gawayn goande ryȝt here,
 If any wyȝe oȝt wyl wyȝne hider fast,
 2216 Oȝer now, oȝer neuer, his nedeȝ to spede."
 "Abyde," quoth on on þe bonke, abouen ouer his hede,
 " & þou schal haf al in hast, þat I þe hyȝt ones."
 ȝet he rusched on þat rurde, rapely a þrowe,
 2220 & wyth quetting a-wharf, er he wolde lyȝt;
 & syȝen he keuereȝ bi a cragge, & comeȝ of a hole,
 Whyrlande out of a wro, wyth a felle weppen,
 A deneȝ ax nwe dyȝt, þe dynt with [t]o ȝelde
 2224 With a borelych bytte, bende by þe halme,
 Fyled in a fylor, fowre fote large,
 Hit watȝ no lasse, bi þat lace þat lemed ful bryȝt.
 & þe gome in þe grene gered as fyrst,
 2228 Boȝe þe lyre & þe leggeȝ, lokkeȝ, & berde,
 Saue þat fayre on his fote he foundeȝ on þe erȝe,
 Sette þe stele to the stone, & stalked bysyde.
 When he wan to þe watter, þer he wade nolde,
 2232 He hypped ouer on hys ax, & orpedly strydeȝ,
 Bremly broȝe on a bent, þat brode watȝ a-boute,
 on snawe.
 Syr Gawayn þe knyȝt con mete,
 2236 He ne lutte hym no þyng lowe,
 þat oȝer sayde, "now, syr swete,
 Of steuen mon may þe trowe."

Now is the good
Gawayne going
aright.

He hears a voice
commanding him
to abide where
he is.

Soon there comes
out of a hole, with
a fell weapon,

a Danish axe,
quite new,

the "knight in
green," clothed
as before,

When he reaches
the stream, he
hops over and
strides about.

[Fol. 121.]
He meets Sir Ga-
wayne without
obscance.
The other tells
him that he is
now ready for
conversation.

XI.

- "Gawayn," quoth þat grene gome, "god þe mot loken!"
 2240 I-wysse þou art welcom,¹ wyȝe, to my place,
 & þou hatȝ tyled þi trauayl as true² mon schulde;
 & þou knoweȝ þe couenaunteȝ kest vs by-twene,
 At þis tyme twelmonyth þou toke þat þe falled,
 2244 & I schulde at þis nwe ȝere ȝeply þe quyte.
 & we ar in þis valay, verayly oure,
 Here ar no renkes vs to rydde, rele as vs likeȝ;

"God preserve
thee!" says the
Green Knight,

"as a true knight
'thou hast timed
thy travel.'
Thou knowest
the covenant be-
tween us,
that on New
Year's day I
should return thy
blow.
Here we are
alone;

¹ welcon, in MS.

² truee, in MS.

Have off thy
helmet and take
thy pay at once."

2248 Haf þy þy helme of þy hede, & haf here þy pay;
Busk no more debate þen I þe bede þenne,
When þou wypped of my hede at a wap one."

"By God," quoth
Sir Gawayne, "I
shall not be-
grudge thee thy
will."

"Nay, bi god," quoth Gawayn, "þat me gost lante,
I schal gruch þe no grwe, for grem þat falleþ;
2252 Bot styȝtel þe vpon on strok, & I schal stonde styлле,
& warp þe no wernyng, to worch as þe lykeþ,
no whare."

Then he shows
his bare neck,

2256 He lened wiȝþ þe nek, & lutte,
& schewed þat schyre al bare,
& lette as he noȝt dutte,
For drede he wolde not dare.

and appears un-
daunted.

XII.

Then the man in
green seizes his
grim tool.

2260 Then þe gome in þe grene grayþed hym swyþe,
Gedereþ vp hys grymme tole, Gawayn to smyte;

With all his force
he raises it aloft.

Wiȝþ alle þe bur in his body he ber hit on lofte,
Munt as maȝtyly, as marre hym he wolde;
Hade hit dryuen adoun, as dreȝ as he atled,

2264 þer hade ben ded of his dynt, þat doȝty watȝ euer.

As it came gliding
down,

Sir Gawayne
shrank a little
with his shoul-
ders.

Bot Gawayn on þat giserne glyfte hym bysyde,
As hit com glydande adoun, on glode hym to schende,
& schranke a lytel wiȝþ þe schulderes, for þe scharp
yrne.

The other re-
proved him, say-
ing,

2268 þat oþer schalk wyth a schunt þe schene wyth-haldeþ,
& þenne repreued he þe prynce wiȝþ mony prowde
wordeþ:

"Thou art not
Gawayne that is
so goodesteemed,

"þou art not Gawayn," quoth þe gome, "þat is so
goud halden,

þat neuer arȝed for no here, by hylle ne be vale,

[Fol. 121b.]

for thou fleest for
fear before thou
feelest harm.
I never flinched
when thou
struckest.

2272 & now þou fles for ferde, er þou fele harmeþ;
Such cowardise of þat knyȝt cowþe I neuer here.
Nawþer fyked I, ne flaȝe, freke, quen þou myntest,
Ne kest no kauelacoun, in kynges hous Arthor,

My head flew to
my foot, yet I
never fled,

2276 My hede flaȝ to my fote, & ȝet flaȝ I neuer;
& þou, er any harme hent, arȝeþ in hert,

Wherefore þe better burne me hurde be called
þer-fore."

wherefore I
ought to be called
the better man."

- 2280 Quoth G: , "I schunt oneȝ,
& so wyl I no more,
Bot þaȝ my hede falle on þe stoneȝ,
I con not hit restore.

"Ishunted once,"
says Gawayne,
"but will no
more.

XIII.

- 2284 Bot busk, burne, bi þi fayth, & bryng me to þe poynt,
Dele to me my destiné, & do hit out of honde,
For I schal stonde þe a strok, & start no more,
Til þyn ax haue me hitte, haf here my trawþe."
- 2288 "Haf at þe þenne," quoth þat oþer, & heueȝ hit alofte,
& wayteȝ as wroþely, as he wode were;
He mynteȝ at hym maȝtyly, bot not þe mon ryueȝ,
With-helde heterly h[i]s honde, er hit hurt myȝt.
- 2292 Gawayn grayþely hit bydeȝ, & glent with no membre,
Bot stode styлле as þe ston, oþer a stubbe auþer,
þat rapeled is in roche grounde, with roteȝ a hundreth.
þen muryly efte con he mele, þe mon in þe grene,
- 2296 "So now þou hatȝ þi hert holle, hitte me bihou[e]s;
Halde þe now þe hyȝe hode, þat Arþur þe raȝt,
& kepe þy kanel at þis kest, ȝif hit keuer may."
G: ful gryndelly with greme þenne sayde,
- 2300 "Wy þresch on, þou þro mon, þou þreteȝ to longe,
I hope þat þi hert arȝe wyth þyn awen seluen."
"For soþe," quoth þat oþer freke, "so felly þou spekeȝ,
I wyl no lenger on lyte lette þin ernde,
- 2304 riȝte nowe."
- þenne tas he¹ hym stryþe to stryke,
& frounses boþe lyppe & browe,
No meruayle þaȝ hym myslyke,
þat hoped of no rescowe.
- 2308

Bring me to the
point; deal me
my destiny at
once."

"Have at thee,
then," says the
other.

With that he aims
at him a blow.

Gawayne never
flinches, but
stands as still as
a stone.

"Now," says the
Green Knight, "I
must hit thee,
since thy heart is
whole."

"Thrash on,"
says the other.

Then the Green
Knight makes
ready to strike.

¹ he he, in MS.

XIV.

He let fall his
[Fol. 122.]
loom on the bare
neck of Sir Ga-
wayne.

The sharp
weapon pierced
the flesh so that
the blood flowed.

When the knight
saw the blood on
the snow,

he unsheathed
his sword, and
thus spake:

"Cease, man, of
thy blow.

If thou givest me
any more, readily
shall I requite
thee.

Our agreement
stipulates only
one stroke."

The Green Knight
rested on his axe,

looked on Sir Ga-
wayne, who ap-
peared bold and
fearless,

and addressed
him as follows:
"Bold knight, be
not so wroth,

He lyftes lyȝtly his lome, & let hit doun fayre,
With þe barbe of þe bitte bi þe bare nek;
þaȝ he homered heterly, hurt hym no more,
2312 Bot snyrt hym on þat on syde, þat seuered þe hyde;
þe scharp schrank to þe flesche þurȝ þe schyre grece,
þat þe schene blod ouer his schulderes schot to þe erȝe.
& quen þe burne seȝ þe blode blenk on þe snawe,
2316 He sprit forth spenne fote more þen a spere lenȝe,
Hent heterly his helme, & on his hed cast,
Schot with his schuldereȝ his fayre schelde vnder,
Braydeȝ out a bryȝt sworde, & bremely he spekeȝ;
2320 Neuer syn þat he watȝ burne borne of his moder,
Watȝ he neuer in þis worlde, wyȝe half so blyȝe:—
"Blynne, burne, of þy bur, bede me no mo;
I haf a stroke in þis sted with-oute stryf hent,
2324 & if þow recheȝ me any mo, I redyly schal quyte,
& ȝelde ȝederly aȝayn, & þer to ȝe tryst,
& foo;
Bot on stroke here me falleȝ,
2328 þe couenaunt schap ryȝt soo,
[Sikered]¹ in Arȝureȝ halleȝ,
& þer-fore, hende, now hoo!"

XV.

The hapel heldet hym fro, & on his ax rested,
2332 Sette þe schaft vpon schore, & to þe scharp lened,
& loked to þe leude, þat on þe launde ȝede,
How þat doȝty dredles deruely þer stondeȝ,
Armed ful aȝleȝ; in hert hit hym lykeȝ.
2336 þenn he meleȝ muryly, wyth a much steuen,
& wyth a r[a]ykande rurde he to þe renk sayde,
"Bolde burne, on þis bent be not so gryndel;
No mon here vn-manerly þe mys-boden hadde,
2340 Ne kyd, bot as couenaunde, at kyngeȝ kort schaped;

¹ Illegible.

- I hyȝt þe a strok, & þou hit hatȝ, halde þe wel payed, I promised thee
 I relece þe of þe remnaunt, of ryȝtes alle oþer; a stroke and thou
 ȝif¹ I deliuer had bene, a boffet, paraunter, hast it, be satis-
 2344 I couþe wroþelokerhaf waret, [&] to þe haf wroȝtanger.² I could have dealt
 Fyrst I mansed þe muryly, with a mynt one, worse with thee.
 & roue þe wyth no rof, sore with ryȝt I þe profered, [Fol. 122v.]
 For þe forwarde þat we fest in þe fyrst nyȝt, I menaced thee
 2348 & þou trystly þe trawþe & trwly me haldeȝ, with one blow for
 Al þe gayne þow me gef, as god mon schulde; the covenant be-
 þat oþer munt for þe morne, mon, I þe profered, tween us on the
 þou kyssedes my clere wyf, þe cosseȝ me raȝteȝ, first night.
 2352 For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes, Another I aimed
 bonte scape; at thee because
 Trwe mon trwe restore, thou kissedst
 Þenne þar mon drede no waþe; my wife.
 2356 At þe þrid þou fayled þore, A true man
 & þer-for þat tappe ta þe. should restore
 truly, and then
 he need fear no
 harm.
 Thou failedst at
 the third time,
 and therefore
 take thee that tap.
 (See l. 1361.)

XVI.

- For hit is my wede þat þou wereȝ, þat ilke wouen girdel, For my weed
 Myn owen wyf hit þe weued, I wot wel forsoþe; (woven by my
 2360 Now know I wel þy cosses, & þy costes als, wife) thou wear-
 & þe wowyng of my wyf, I wroȝt it myseluen; est.
 I sende hir to asay þe, & sothly me þynkkeȝ, I know thy kisses
 On þe fautlest freke, þat euer on fote ȝede; and my wife's
 2364 As perle bi þe quite pese is of prys more, wooing.
 So is Gawayn, in god fayth, bi oþer gay knyȝteȝ. I sent her to try
 Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, syr, & lewte yow wonted, thee,
 Bot þat watȝ for no wylyde werke, ne wowyng nauþer, and faultless I
 2368 Bot for ȝe lufud your lyf, þe lasse I yow blame." found thee.
 þat oþer stif mon in study stod a gret whyle; But yet thou sin-
 So agreued for greme he gryed with-inne, nedest a little,
 Alle þe blode of his brest blende in his face, for love of thy
 2372 þat al he schrank for schome, þat þe schalk talked. life."
 þe forme worde vpon folde, þat þe freke meled,— Gawayne stands
 confounded.

¹ uf, in MS.² This word is doubtful.

"Cursed," he
says, "be cow-
ardice and covet-
ousness both!"

Then he takes off 2376
the girdle and
throws it to the
knight.

He curses his
cowardice,

and confesses
himself to have
been guilty of
untruth.

[Fol. 123.]

"Cursed worth cowarddyse & couetyse boþe !
In yow is vylany & vyse, þat vertue disstryeþ."

- þenne he kaþt to þe knot, & þe kest lawseþ,
Brayde broþely þe belt to þe burne seluen :
"Lo ! þer þe falssyng, foule mot hit falle !
For care of þy knokke cowardyse me taþt
2380 To a-corde me with couetyse, my kynde to for-sake,
þat is larges & lewte, þat longeþ to knyȝteþ.
Now am I fawty, & falce, & ferde haf been euer ;
Of trecherye & vn-trawþe boþe bityde sorþe
2384 & care !

- I bi-knowe yow, knyȝt, here styлле,
Al fawty is my fare,
Leteþ me ouer-take your wyлле,
2388 & efte I schal be ware."

XVII.

Then the other,
laughing, thus
spoke :

"Thou art con-
fessed so clean,

that I hold thee
as pure as if thou
hadst never been
guilty.

I give thee, sir,
the gold-hemmed
girdle,

as a token of thy
adventure at the
Green Chapel.
Come again to my
abode, and abide
there for the re-
mainder of the
festival."

- Thenn loþe þat oþer leude, & luflyly sayde,
"I halde hit hardily¹ hole, þe harme þat I hade ;
þou art confessed so clene, be-knownen of þy mysses,
2392 & hatþ þe penaunce apert, of þe poynt of myn egge,
I halde þe polysed of þat plyȝt, & pured as clene,
As þou hadeþ neuer forfeþed, syþen þou watþ fyrst borne.
& I gif þe, syr, þe gurdel þat is golde hemmed ;
2396 For hit is grene as my goune, syr G : , þe maye
þenk vpon þis ilke þrepe, þer þou forth þryngeþ
Among prynces of prys, & þis a pure token
Of þe chaunce of þe grene chapel, at cheualrous knyȝteþ ;
2400 & þe schal in þis nwe þer aȝayn to my woneþ,
& we schyn reuel þe remnaunt of þis ryche fest,
ful bene."

- þer laþed hym fast þe lorde,
2404 & sayde, "with my wyf, I wene,
We schal yow wel acorde,
þat watþ your enmy keue."

¹ hardilyly, in MS.

XVIII.

- "Nay, for soþe," *quoth þe segge, & sesed hys helme,* "Nay, forsooth,"
 2408 & hat; hit of hendely, & þe hapel þonkke; says Gawayne,
 "I haf soiornd sadly, sele yow bytyde,
 & he ȝelde hit ȝow ȝare, þat ȝarkke; al menskes!
 & comaunde; me to þat cortays, *your* comlych fere,
 2412 Boþe þat on & þat oþer, myn honoured ladye; "I have sojourn-
 þat þus hor knyȝt wyth hor kest han koyntly bigyled. ed sadly, but bliss
 Bot hit is no ferly, þaȝ a fole madde, betide thee!
 & þurȝ wyles of wymmen be wonen to sorȝe;
 2416 For so wat; Adam in erde *with* one bygyled, Commend me to
 & Salamon *with* fele sere, & Samson eft soneȝ, your comely wife
 Dalyda dalt hym hys wyrde, & Danyth þer-after and that other
 Wat; blended *with* Barsabe, þat much bale þoled. lady who have
 2420 Now þese were wrathed wyth her wyles, hit were a beguiled me.
 wyne huge, But it is no mar-
 To luf hom wel, & leue hem not, a leude þat couþe, vel for a man to
 For þes wer forne¹ þe freest þat folȝed alle þe sele, be brought to
 Ex-ellently of alle þyse oþer, vnder heuen-ryche, grief through a
 2424 þat mused; woman's wiles.
 & alle þay were bi-wyled, Adam, Solomon,
 With² wymmen þat þay vsed, Sampson, and Da-
 þaȝ I be now bigyled, vid were beguiled
 2428 Me þink me burde be excused." by women.

How could a man
 love them and be-
 lieve them not!
 [Fol. 123b.]

Though I be now
 beguiled, me-
 thinks I should
 be excused.

XIX.

- "Bot *your* gordel," *quoth G:* "god yow for-ȝelde!
 þat wyl I welde wyth good wylle, not for þe wyne
 golde,
 Ne þe saynt, ne þe sylk, ne þe syde pendaundes,
 2432 For wele, ne for worchyp, ne for þe wlonk werkkeȝ,
 Bot in syngne of my surfet I schal se hit ofte;
 When I ride in renoun, remorde to myseluen
 þe fant & þe fayntyse of þe flesche crabbed,

But God reward
 you for your
 girdle.

I will wear it in
 remembrance of
 my fault.

¹ forme (?).

² with wyth, in MS.

- And when pride
shall prick me,
a look to this lace
shall abate it.
- 2436 How tender hit is to entyse teches of fylþe;
& þus, quen pryde schal me pryk, for prowes of armes,
þe loke to þis luf lace schal leþe my hert.
Bot on I wolde yow pray, displeses yow neuer;
- But tell me your
right name and I
shall have done."
- 2440 Syn þe be lorde of the þonder londe, þer I haf lent inne,
Wyth yow wyth worschyp,—þe wyþe hit yow þelde
þat vp-halde; þe heuen, & on hy; sitte;—
How norne þe yowre ryȝt nome, & þenne no more?"
- The Green Knight
replies, "I am
called Bernlak de
Hautdesert,
through might of
Morgain la Fay,
the pupil of Mer-
lin.
- 2444 "þat schal I telle þe trwly," quoth þat oþer þenne,
"Bernlak de Hautdesert I hat in þis londe,
þurȝ myȝt of Morgne la Faye, þat in my hous lenges,
&¹ koyntyse of clergye, bi craftes wel lerned,
þe maystres of Merlyn, mony ho² taken;
For ho hatȝ dalt drwry ful dere sum tyme,
With þat conable klerk, þat knowes alle your knyȝte;
at hame;
- 2452 Morgne þe goddes,
þerfore hit is hir name;
Weldeȝ non so hyȝe hawtesse,
þat ho ne con make ful tame.
- She can tame even
the haughtiest.

XX.

- It was she who
caused me to test
the renown of the
Round Table,
- 2456 Ho wayned me vpon þis wyse to your wyne halle,
For to assay þe surquidre, ȝif hit soth were,
þat rennes of þe grete renoun of þe Rounde Table;
Ho wayned me þis wonder, your wytteȝ to reue,
[Fol. 124.] 2460 For to haf greued Gaynour, & gart hir to dyȝe,
hoping to grieve
Guenever and
cause her death
through fear.
- 2460 With gopnyng³ of þat ilke gomen, þat gostlych speked,
With his hede in his honde, bifore þe hyȝe table.
þat is ho þat is at home, þe auncian lady;
She is even thine
aunt.
- 2464 Ho is euen þyn aunt, Arþureȝ half suster,
þe duches doȝter of Tyntagelle, þat dere Vter after
Hade Arþur vpon, þat apæl is nowþe.
þerfore I eþe þe, haþel, to com to þy naunt,
- Therefore come
to her and make
merry in my
house."

¹ in (ȝ).² ho hatȝ (ȝ).³ glopnyng (ȝ).

2468 Make myry in my hous, my meny þe louies,
 & I wol þe as wel, wyȝe, bi my faythe,
 As any gome vnder god, for þy grete traufþe.”
 & he nikked hym naye, he nolde bi no wayes;

Gawayne refuses
 to return with the
 Green Knight.

2472 þay acolen & kyssen, [bikennen] ayþer oþer
 To þe prynce of paradise, & parten ryȝt þere,
 on coolde;

On horse full fair
 he bends to Ar-
 thur's hall.

Gawayn on blonk ful bene,
 2476 To þe kynges burȝ buskes bolde,
 & þe knyȝt in þe enker grene,
 Whiderwarde so euer he wolde.

XXI.

Wylde wayes in þe worlde Woven now rydeȝ,
 2480 On Gryngolet, þat þe grace hade geten of his lyue;
 Ofte he herbered in house, & ofte al þeroute,
 & mony a-venture in vale, & venquyst ofte,
 þat I ne tyȝt, at þis tyme, in tale to remene.

Wild ways now
 Gawayne rides.

2484 þe hurt watȝ hole, þat he hade hent in his nek,
 & þe blykkande belt he bere þerabout, e,
 A belef as a bauderyk, bounden bi his syde,
 Loken vnder his lyfte arme, þe lace, with a knot,

The wound in his
 neck became
 whole.
 He still carried
 about him the
 belt,

2488 In tokenyng he watȝ tane in tech of a faute;
 & þus he commes to þe court, knyȝt al in sounde.
 þer wakned wele in þat wone, when wȝst þe grete,
 þat gode G: watȝ commen, gayn hit hym þoȝt;

in token of his
 fault.
 Thus he comes to
 the Court of King
 Arthur.
 Great then was
 the joy of all.

2492 þe kyng kysseȝ þe knyȝt, & þe whene alce,
 & syþen mony syker knyȝt, þat soȝt hym to haylce,
 Of his fare þat hym frayned, & ferlyly he telles;
 Bi-knoweȝ alle þe costes of care þat he hade,—

The king and his
 knights ask him
 concerning his
 journey.

2496 þe chaunce of þe chapel, þe chere of þe knyȝt,
 þe luf of þe ladi, þe lace at þe last.
 þe nirt in þe nek he naked hem schewed,
 þat he laȝt for his vuleute at þe leudes hondes,

Gawayne tells
 them of his ad-
 ventures,

2500 for blame;

[Fol. 124b.]
 the love of the
 lady, and lastly
 of the lace.
 He showed them
 the cut in his
 neck.

He groaned for
grief and shame,
and the blood
rushed into his
face.

2504

He tened quen he schulde telle,
He goned for gref & grame;
þe blod in his face con melle,
When he hit schulde schewe, for schame.

XXII.

"Lo!" says he,
handling the lace,
"this is the band
of blame,

a token of my
cowardice and
covetousness.

I must needs
wear it as long
as I live."

The king com-
forts the knight,
and all the court
too.

Each knight of
the brotherhood
agrees to wear a
bright green belt,

for Gawayne's
sake,

who ever more
honoured it.

Thus in Arthur's
day this adven-
ture befell.

He that bore the
crown of thorns
bring us to His
bliss!

"Lo! lorde," quoth þe leude, & þe lace hondeled,
"þis is þe bende of þis blame I bere [in] my nek,
þis is þe laþe & þe losse, þat I laȝt haue,
Of couardise & couetyse, þat I haf caȝt þare,
þis is þe token of vn-trawþe, þat I am tan inne,
& I mot nede; hit were, wyle I may last;
For non may hyden his harme, bot vnhap ne may hit,
2512 For þer hit one; is tachched, twynne wil hit neuer."
þe kyng comforte; þe knyȝt, & alle þe court als,
Laȝen loude þer-at, & luflyly acorden,
þat lordes & ladis, þat longed to þe Table,
2516 Vche burne of þe broþer-hede a bauderyk schulde haue,
A bende, a belef hym a-boute, of a bryȝt grene,
& þat, for sake of þat segge, in swete to were.
For þat wat; acorded þe renoun of þe Rounde Table,
2520 & he honoured þat hit hade, euer-more after,
As hit is breued in þe best boke of romaunce.
þus in Arthurus day þis aunter bitidde,
þe Brutus bokees þer-of beres wyttensesse;
2524 Syþen Brutus, þe bolde burne, boȝed hider fyrst,
After þe segge & þe asaute wat; sesed at Troye,

I-wysse;

2528 Mony auntere; here bi-forne,
Haf fallen suche er þis:
Now þat bere þe crown of þorne,
He bryng vs to his blysse! AMEN.

NOTES.

Page 2. l. 37 *Pis kyng lay at Camylot vpon kryst-masse.*

Camalot, in Malory's "Morte Arthure," is said to be the same as Winchester. Ritson supposes it to be *Caer-went*, in Monmouthshire, and afterwards confounded with *Caer-wynt*, or *Winchester*. But popular tradition here seems the best guide, which assigned the site of *Camalot* to the ruins of a castle on a hill, near the church of South Cadbury, in Somersetshire (Sir F. Madden).

P. 3. l. 65 *Nowel nayted o-newe, neuened ful ofte.*

Christmas celebrated anew, mentioned full often.

Sir F. Madden leaves the word *nayted* unexplained in his Glossary to "Syr Gawayne."

P. 5. l. 124 *sylluener = syluener*, i.e. silver dishes. 139 *lyndes = lendes*, loins. 142 *in his muckel*, in his greatness.

P. 7. l. 216 *in gracons werkes*. Sir F. Madden suggests *Greek* as the meaning of *gracons*. I am inclined to look upon *gracons* as an error for *gracious* = *gracious*, i.e. fair, beautiful, a very common meaning of the term.

P. 8. ll. 244-5 *As al were slypped vpon slepe so slaked hor lotez*
in hye.

As all were fallen asleep so ceased their words
in haste (suddenly).

Sir F. Madden reads *slaked horlotez*, instead of *slaked hor lotez*, which, according to his glossary, signifies drunken vagabonds. He evidently takes *horlotez* to be another (and a very uncommon) form of *harlotez* = *harlots*. But *harlot*, or vagabond, would be a very inappropriate term to apply to the *Knights of the Round Table*. Moreover, *slaked* never, I think, means drunken. The general sense of the verb *slake* is to let loose, lessen, cease. Cf. lines 411-2, where *sloke*, another form of *slake*, occurs with a similar meaning :

———— *layt no fyrr* ;

bot slokes.

———— seek no further,

but stop (cease).

Sir F. Madden suggests *blows* as the explanation of *slokes*. It is, however, a *verb* in the imperative mood.

- P. 13. l. 394 *siker*. Sir F. Madden reads *swer*.
- P. 14. l. 440 *bluk*. Sir F. Madden suggests *blunk* (horse). I am inclined to keep to the reading of the MS., and explain *bluk* as = *bulk* = trunk. Cf. the use of the word *Blok* in "Early English Alliterative Poems," p. 100, l. 272.
- P. 18. l. 558 *derue doel*, etc. = great grief. Sir F. Madden reads *derne*, i.e. secret, instead of *derue* (= *derf*). Cf. line 564.
- P. 20. l. 629
 & ay quere hit is eindelez, etc.
 And everywhere it is endless, etc.
 Sir F. Madden reads *emdelez*, i.e. with equal sides.
- P. 21. l. 652 *for-be* = *for-bi* = surpassing, beyond.
- P. 22. l. 681 for *Hadet* read *Holet* = *haled* = exiled (?). See line 1049.
- P. 26. l. 806 *auinant* = *auenant*, pleasantly. Sir F. Madden reads *amnant*.
- P. 30. l. 954 *of*. Should we not read *on* (?).
- P. 31. l. 957 *pat oþer wyth a gorger watȝ gered ouer þe swyre.*
 The *gorger* or *wimple* is stated first to have appeared in Edward the First's reign, and an example is found on the monument of Aveline, Countess of Lancaster, who died in 1269. From the poem, however, it would seem that the *gorger* was confined to elderly ladies (Sir F. Madden).
 968 *More lykker-wys on to lyk,*
 Watȝ þat scho had on lode.
 A more pleasant one to like,
 Was that (one) she had under her control.
- P. 32. l. 888 *tayt* = lively, and hence pleasant, agreeable. 1015 *in vayres*, in purity.
- P. 33. l. 1020 *dut* = *dunt* (?), referring to *sword-sports*. 1022 *sayn*[t] *Ioneȝ day*. This is the 27th of December, and the last of the feast. Sometimes the Christmas festivities were prolonged to New Year's Day (Sir F. Madden). 1047 *derne dede* = secret deed. I would prefer to read *derue dede* = great deed. Cf. lines 558, 564.
- P. 34. l. 1053 *I wot in worlde*, etc. = *I* [ne] *wot in worlde*, etc.
 1054 *I nolde, bot if I hit negh myȝt on meȝeres morne,*
 For alle þe londe in-wyth Logres, etc.
 I would not [delay to set out], unless I might approach it on New Year's morn, for all the lands within England, etc. 1074 *in spenne* = *in space* = in the interval = meanwhile. See line 1503.
- P. 37. l. 1160 *slentyng of arwes*. Sir F. Madden reads *slentyng*.
 "Of drawyn swerdis *slentyng* to and fra,
 The brycht mettale, and othir armouris seir,
 Quharon the sonnys blenkis betis cleir,
 Glitteris and schane, and vnder bemys brycht
 Castis ane new twynklyng or a lemand lycht."
 (G. Douglas' *Æneid*, Vol. i., p. 421.)

- P. 41. l. 1281 *let lyk*=appeared pleased.
 1283 *Paȝ I were burde bryȝtest, þe burde in mynde hade*, etc.
 The sense requires us to read :
Paȝ ho were burde bryȝtest, þe burne in mynde hade, etc.
i.e., Though she were lady fairest, the knight in mind had, etc.
- P. 46. l. 1440 *Long sythen [seuered] for þe sounder þat wiȝt for-olde*
 Long since separated from the *sounder* or herd that fierce (one) for-aged
 (grew very old).
 "Now to speke of the boore, the fyrste year he is
 A pygge of the *sounder* callyd, as haue I blys ;
 The secunde yere an hogge, and soo shall he be,
 And an hoggestere, whan he is of yeres thre ;
 And when he is foure yere, a boor shall he be,
 From the *sounder* of the swyne thenne departyth he ;
 A synguler is he soo, for alone he woll go."
 (Book of St. Alban's, ed. 1496, sig. d., i.)
- P. 52. l. 1623 A verb seems wanting after *lowde*.
- P. 55. l. 1710 *a strothe rande*=a rugged path. Cf. the phrases *tene greue*, l. 1707 ;
roȝe greue, l. 1898. 1729 *bi lag*=*be-lagh* (?)=below (?).
 1719 *Thenne watȝ hit lif vpon list*, etc.
 Should we not read :
Thenne watȝ hit list vpon lif, etc.
i.e., Then was there joy in life, etc.
- P. 57. l. 1780 *lyf*=*lef* (?) , beloved (one).
- P. 60. l. 1869 *Ho hatȝ kyst þe knyȝt so toȝt*.
 She has kissed the knight so courteous.
 Sir F. Madden explains *toȝt*, promptly. *Toȝt* seems to be the same as the
 Northumbrian *taght* in the following extract from the "Morte Arthure" :
 "There come in at the fyrste course, before the kyng seluene,
 Bare hevedys that ware bryghte, burnyste with sylver,
 Alle with *taghte* mene and towne in togers fulle ryche."—(p. 15.)
 The word *towane* (well-behaved) still exists in *wan-ton*, the original meaning
 of which was ill-mannered, ill-bred.
- P. 61. l. 1909 *bray houndeȝ*=*bray houndeȝ*, *i.e.* fierce hounds.
- P. 64. l. 1995 *He hatȝ nere þat he soȝt*=*He watȝ nere þat he soȝt*=He was near to
 that which he sought.
- P. 69. l. 2160 *gedereȝ þe rake*=takes the path or way.
 2167 *þe skweȝ of þe scowtes skayued hym þoȝt*.
 The shadows of the hills appeared wild (desolate) to him.
 Sir F. Madden reads *skayned*, of which he gives no explanation. *Skayued*
 =*skayfed*, seems to be the N. Prov. English *scafe*, wild. Scotch *schaivie*,
 wild, mad. O.N. *skeifr*. Sw. *skef*, awry, distorted.

XIV.

He let fall his

[Fol. 122.]

loom on the bare
neck of Sir Ga-
wayne.

The sharp
weapon pierced
the flesh so that
the blood flowed.

When the knight
saw the blood on
the snow,

he unsheathed
his sword, and
thus spake :

"Cease, man, of
thy blow.

If thou givest me
any more, readily
shall I requite
thee.

Our agreement
stipulates only
one stroke."

The Green Knight
rested on his axe,

looked on Sir Ga-
wayne, who ap-
peared bold and
fearless,

and addressed
him as follows :

"Bold knight, be
not so wroth,

He lyftes lytly his lome, & let hit doun fayre,
With þe barbe of þe bitte bi þe bare nek ;
þa; he homered heterly, hurt hym no more,
2312 Bot snyrt hym on þat on syde, þat seuered þe hyde ;
þe scharp schrank to þe flesche þur; þe schyre grece,
þat þe schene blod ouer his schulderes schot to þe erþe.
& quen þe burne se; þe blode blenk on þe snawe,
2316 He sprit forth spenne fote more þen a spere lenþe,
Hent heterly his helme, & on his hed cast,
Schot with his schuldere; his fayre schelde vnder,
Brayde; out a bry;t sworde, & bremely he speke; ;
2320 Neuer syn þat he wat; burne borne of his moder,
Wat; he neuer in þis worlde, wy; half so blyþe :—
" Blynne, burne, of þy bur, bede me no mo ;
I haf a stroke in þis sted with-oute stryf hent,
2324 & if þow reche; me any mo, I redyly schal quyte,
& þelde þederly a;ayn, & þer to þe tryst,
& foo ;
Bot on stroke here me falle;,
þe couenaunt schap ry;t soo,
[Sikered]¹ in Arþure; halle;,
& þer-fore, hende, now hoo !"

XV.

The hapel heldet hym fro, & on his ax rested,
2332 Sette þe schaft vpon schore, & to þe scharp lened,
& loked to þe leude, þat on þe launde þede,
How þat do;ty dredles deruely þer stonde;,
Armed ful a;le; ; in hert hit hym lyke;.
2336 þenn he mele; muryly, wyth a much steuen,
& wyth a r[a]ykande rurde he to þe renk sayde,
" Bolde burne, on þis bent be not so gryndel ;
No mon here vn-manerly þe mys-boden habbe,
2340 Ne kyd, bot as couenaunde, at kynge; kort schaped ;

¹ Illegible.

- I hyt þe a strok, & þou hit hatz, halde þe wel payed, I promised thee
 I relece þe of þe remnaunt, of ryȝtes alle oþer; a stroke and thou
 ȝif¹ I deliner had bene, a boffet, paraunter, hast it, be satisfied.
- 2344 I couþe wroþelokerhaf waret, [&] to þe haf wroȝtanger.² I could have dealt
 Fyrst I mansed þe muryly, with a mynt one, worse with thee.
- & roue þe wyth no rof, sore with ryȝt I þe profered, [Fol. 122b.]
 For þe forwarde þat we fest in þe fyrst nyȝt, I menaced thee
 2348 & þou trystly þe trawþe & trwly me haldeþ, with one blow for
 Al þe gayne þow me gef, as god mon schulde; the covenant be-
 þat oþer munt for þe morne, mon, I þe profered, tween us on the
 þou kyssedes my clere wyf, þe cosseþ me raȝteþ, first night.
- 2352 For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes,
 boutē scaþe;
 Trwe mon trwe restore,
 þenne þar mon drede no waþe;
 2356 At þe þrid þou fayled þore,
 & þer-for þat tappe ta þe.
- Another I aimed
 at thee because
 thou kissedst
 my wife.
- A true man
 should restore
 truly, and then
 he need fear no
 harm.
 Thou failedst at
 the third time,
 and therefore
 take thee that tap.
 (See l. 1861.)

XVI.

- For hit is my wede þat þou wereþ, þat ilke wouen girdel,
 Myn owen wyf hit þe weued, I wot wel forsoþe;
 2360 Now know I wel þy cosses, & þy costes als,
 & þe wowyng of my wyf, I wroȝt it myseluen;
 I sende hir to asay þe, & sothly me þynkkeþ,
 On þe fautlest freke, þat euer on fote ȝedeþ;
 2364 As perle bi þe quite pese is of prys more,
 So is Gawayn, in god fayth, bi oþer gay knyȝteþ.
 Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, syr, & lewte yow wanted,
 Bot þat watȝ for no wylyde werke, ne wowyng nauþer,
 2368 Bot for ȝe lufud your lyf, þe lasse I yow blame."
 þat oþer stif mon in study stod a gret whyle;
 So agreued for greme he gryed with-inne,
 Alle þe blode of his brest blende in his face,
 2372 þat al he schrank for schome, þat þe schalk talked.
 þe forme worde vpon folde, þat þe freke meled,—
- For my weed
 (woven by my
 wife) thou wear-
 est.
 I know thy kisses
 and my wife's
 wooing.
- I sent her to try
 thee,
 and faultless I
 found thee.
- But yet thou sin-
 nedst a little,
 for love of thy
 life."
- Gawayne stands
 confounded.

¹ uf, in MS.² This word is doubtful.

Arewe, } arrows, 1160, 1455,
 Arwes, } 1460.
 Arwe, }
 Armure, 586.
 Arn, are (*pl. pres.*), 280, 1094.
 Arsoune, } saddle-bows, 171, 602.
 Arsoun, }
 *Arȝe, timid, fearful, 241.
 Arȝe, *vb.* to wax timid, 2301.
 Arȝed, waxed timid, 1463, 2271.
 Arȝe, waxest timid, 2277.
 Asay, the point in the breast of
 the buck, at which the hunter's
 knife was inserted, to make trial
 of the animal's fatness, 1328.
 Asay, try, tempt, 2362.
 *Ascryed, shouted, 1153.
 *Aske, ashes, 2.
 Askyng, request, 323, 349.
 Asoyled, absolved, 1883.
 Aspye, to discover, 1199.
 Assaut, assault, 1.
 As-swythe, quickly, 1400.
 *As-tit, } at once, suddenly, 31,
 As-tyt, } 1210. See *Tit, Tite*.
 At, for, 648; of, 703.
 *Athel, noble, good, 5, 171, 241,
 904, 1654, 2466.
 Ather=ayther, either, 1357.
 *Attle, *vb.* aim, design, purpose, 27.
 Attled, *pret.* of attle, 2263.
 *At-waped, escaped, 1167. See
Wapped.
 Auen, }
 Awen, } own, 10, 293, 836.
 Aune, }
 *Auinant = avinaunt, avenaunt,
 pleasantly, 806.
 Aumayl, enamel, 236.
 Auncian, *adj.* aged, 1001, 2463;
sb. aged (one), 948.
 *Aunter, adventure, 27, 29, 2522.
 Auntere; (*pl.*), 2527.
 Auntered, ventured, 1516.
 Auther, either, 88, 702.
 A-vanters, portions of the nombles
 of a deer, which lay near the

neck; a term used in wood-
craft, 1342.

"Then dresse the nombles, fyrst that
ye recke;

Downe the *auancers* kerue, that cleuyth
to the neck;

And down wyth the bol-throte put
theym anone."

(Boke of St. Alban's, 1496, sig. d. iv.)

"One croke of the nombles lyeth
euermore

Under the throte-bolle of the beest
before,

That callyd is *auauncers*, whoso can
theym kenne."

(*Ibid.*, sig. e. i.)

Auentale, the open and moveable
portion of the helmet which
covered the mouth, for the pur-
pose of respiration, 608.

"He brayedez one a bacenett, bur-
neschte of syluer,

The beste that was in Basille, wyth
bordurs ryche;

The creste and the coronalle enclosed
so faire,

Wyth clasppis of clere golde, couched
wyth stones;

The vesare, the *aventaille*, enarmede so
faire,

Voyde with owttynne vice, with wyn-
dowes of syluer."

(*Morte Arthure*, p. 77.)

"The vesere, the *auentaille*, his ves-
turis ryche,

Wyth the valyant blode was verrede
alle over."

(*Ibid.*, p. 216.)

Early writers frequently use this
term for the whole front of the
helmet, including the visor. In
the prose French romances of the
Round Table, *ventaille* is a dis-
tinct piece of armour, and put
on before the helmet.

Auenturus, adventurous, 93.

Auenturus, adventures, 95, 491.

Auinant, pleasantly, 806.

A-vyse, } think, devise, 45, 1389.
 Awyse, }

Auysed, viewed, observed, 771.

- A-wharf, turned, whirled round, 2220. A.S. *a-hweorfan*, to bend (*pret. a-hwearf.*)
- Ax, 208.
- Ay, ever, 26, 73, 128, 167, 893.
- Ayled, 438.
- Ay-quere, } everywhere, 599, 629,
Ay-where, } 745, 800.
- Ayther, either, 841, 939, 1307.
- A;ayn, } towards, 815, 971;
A;aynes, } against, 1456, 1661.
A;ayne;, }
- *A;le;, fearless, 2335. See *Aghlich*.
- A;t, a;te, owned, possessed (the *pret. of awe*, to own, owe), 767, 843, 1775, 1941.
- Bade, abode, tarried, 1699.
- Baldly, boldly, 376.
- *Bale, harm, evil, grief, 2041, 2419.
- Bale, belly, 1333. O.H.G. *balg*.
- Bale;, bowels, 1333.
- Bal;e, round or smooth, 2032, 2172.
"Balhew or pleyn (*balwe* or playne, P.) Planus." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Bande, 192.
- Baner, 117.
- Barayne, barren, applied to hinds not gravid, 1320.
- Barbe, edge of an axe, 2310.
- Barbez, points of arrows, 1457.
- Barbican, out-work or tower of a castle, 793.
- *Bare, *adj.* mere, unconditional, 277. In l. 1141 it is applied to the motes or blasts of a horn, and seems to mean *short* or *without rechte*; *adv.* 465; "*bare pre daye;*" 1066.
- Barely, unconditionally, certainly, 548.
- Baret, strife, contest, 21, 353, 2115; grief, 752.
- Bargayn, 1112.
- Barlay, Sir F. M. says, is apparently a corruption of the French *par loi*, 296. Is it a corruption of the phrase, "by our lady," *i.e.* the Virgin Mary?
- Barred, striped diagonally, 159.
- Barres, diagonal stripes, 162.
- Bastel-rouez, turreted or castellated roofs; *rouez* = roofs.
- Bate, debate, conflict, 1461. A.S. *bate*, contention.
- Bauderyk, the strap by which the shield was suspended round the neck, 621; belt or lace, 2486. M.H.G. *balderich*.
- Bawe, bow of a saddle (?), 435.
- Bawe-men, bowmen, 1564.
- Bay, round, 967. A.S. *bugan*, to bend.
- Bay, } bay or baiting of a wild
Baye, } boar, when attacked by dogs, 1450, 1564, 1582.
- Bayed, baited, barked at, 1142, 1362, 1603.
- Bayen (3*d pers. pl.*), bay, bark at, 1909.
- *Bayn, } prompt, ready, obedient,
Bayne, } 1092, 2158.
- Bayst, abashed, 37. Fr. *abaissier*.
- Baythe, to grant (?), 327; to consent, 1404, 1840.
- Be, by, 652, 1216.
- Beau, fair, 1222.
- Be-com, went, 460.
- Bedde, } offered, 1824, 1834, 2248.
Bede, }
- Beddez, bids, 1374.
- Beddyng, 853.
- Bede, bade, 1437, 2090.
- Bede, offer, proffer, 374, 382, 2322. A.S. *beodan*, to offer.
- Be-knewe, acknowledge.
- Beknownen, acknowledged, 2391.
- Belde, courage, valour, 650. A.S. *byld*.
- Bele-chere, good company (*cheer*) or presence.
- Belef, badge (?), 2486, 2517.
- Belle;, bells, 195.

- Belt, 162.
 Bende, band, bond, 2505, 2517.
 Bende, bent, 205, 2224; put down, 2105.
 Bene, to be, 141; are or will be, 1646.
 *Bene (another form of *bain*?), fair, well, 2402, 2475.
 *Bent, plain, field (or uplands?), 353, 1465, 1599, 2115, 2233, 2338; "*bent-field*," 1136.
 Ber, beer, 129.
 Ber, } bore, carried, 637, 1913.
 Bere, }
 Berdle, 280.
 Ber, } hill, mount, 2172, 2178.
 Berge, }
 Best, beast, animal, 1436.
 *Bete, to kindle, 1367.
 Beten, worked, embroidered, 78, 1833, 2028. Fr. *battu*.
 Beuerage, drink, liquor, 1112, 1409.
 Beuer-hwed = beaver-hued, colour of a beaver (?), 845.
 Bide, } abide, endure, 374, 520,
 Byde, } 1582, 2041.
 Bide, } abides, awaits, 376.
 Byde, }
 Bifulle, 382.
 Biforne, before, 123.
 Big, bold, 354.
 *Biges, builds, 9.
 *Bigged, } built, inhabited, 20.
 Byggod, }
 *Bigly, } loudly, 1141; deeply,
 *Bygly, } severely, 1162; boldly, 1584.
 Bigrauen, engraved, 216.
 Bi-grypte = be-gripped, grasped, 214.
 Biholden, } = beholden, indebted,
 Bihold, } 1557, 1842.
 Bi-hond, forthwith, 67.
 Bihoues, 1065.
 Bikende, commended, 596, 1982.
 Biknowe, acknowledge, 2385.
 Biknowe, acknowledges, 2495.
 *Bilme, } quickly, immediately,
 Bilyne, } 132, 1128, 1136, 1171,
 Bylyue, } 1715.
 Bisemed, befitted, became, 622, 2035.
 Biseme; = beseems, befits. 1612, 2191.
 Bisides, } = besides, on the side,
 Bisyde, } 76, 109, 856.
 Bisied, agitated, 89.
 Bisot, besought, 96.
 Bitidde, befell, 2522.
 Bitte, } the steel part of an axe,
 Bytte, } 2224, 2310.
 *Bi-wyled, beguiled, 2425.
 *Blande, intermixed, blended; phrase "*in blande*," together, 1205, 1931.
 Blasoun, shield of arms, 828.
 Blaunner, } a species of fur (?),
 Blaunier, } 155, 573, 856, 1931.
 Is it connected with *lawn*?—if so, it would signify a species of fine linen.
 *Bleaut, } a robe or mantle (of fine
 Bleeant, } linen), 879, 1928.
 Blenched, receded, drew back, 1715.
 Blende = blent, mingled, blended, 1361, 1610, 2371.
 Blenk, to shine, 2315. Du. *blinken*, to shine, glitter. Ger. *blinken*, twinkle, glitter.
 Blenked, shone, 799.
 Blered, 963.
 Blessing, 370.
 *Blonk, } a steed, literally, a
 Blonkke, } white horse, 434, 785, 1581.
 Blonkes, } horses, 1128, 1693.
 Blonkkes, }
 *Blubred = foamed, blubbered, applied to a stream of water, 2174.
 Bluk = trunk, 440.
 Blunder, confusion, trouble, 18.
 *Blunk, steed, 440. See *Blonk*.
 *Blusch, sb. look, 520.
 Blusched, looked, 650, 793.

- Blusschande=blushing, glittering, 1819.
 Blw, } blew, 1141, 1362.
 Blwe, }
 Blwe, blue, 1928.
 *Blycande, } shining, glittering,
 Blykkande, } 305, 2485.
 Blykked, shone, glistened, 429.
 Blynne, cease, 2322.
 Blysse, fortune, prosperity, 18.
 Blyþe, gay, bright, 155.
 *Bobbaunce, boast, 9.
 Bobbe, branch, 206.
 Bode, bidding, proffer, 852, 1824.
 A.S. *bod*.
 *Bode, abode, 785, 1564.
 *Boden, *pass. part.* prayed, asked, 327. A.S. *beodan* (*p.p. boden*), to bid, offer.
 Bolde, *sb.* bold (one), 21.
 *Bole, trunk of a tree, 766.
 *Bolne, to swell, 512.
 Bonchef, gaiety (or perhaps innocence, purity), 1764.
 *Bone, prayer, request, 327.
 Bone-hostel, lodging, 776.
 *Bonk, bank, height, 511, 700, 710, 785, 1571.
 *Bonkkes, } heights, 14, 1562,
 Bonkke, } 2077.
 Bord, } table, 481.
 Borde, }
 Borde, border, 610; *bordes* (*pl.*) 159.
 *Borde, =bourde (?), jests (?), 1954.
 *Borelych=burly, huge, strong, 766, 2148, 2224.
 *Borne=bourn, stream, 731, 1570, 2174.
 Bornyst, }
 Burnyst, } burnished, 212, 582.
 *Bor, }
 Borþe, } =burgh, city, castle, 2,
 Bur, } 9, 259, 843, 1092.
 Burþe, }
 Bot-if, unless, 1782.
 Bot, } bit, wounded, pierced, 426,
 Bote, } 1162, 1562.
 Bothem, bottom, 2145.
 Botoun, } buttons, 220.
 *Boun, } ready, prompt, obedient,
 Boune, } 548, 852, 1311, 1693.
 Bour, chamber, 853, 1519.
 *Bourde, sport, joke, 1409.
 Bourde, } jokes, 1212.
 Bourded, joked, 1217.
 Bourdyng, *sb.* joke, sport, 1404.
 Bout, }
 Boute, } without, 361, 1285, 1444.
 *Boþe, to move, rise, go, 344, 1220.
 Boþed (*pret.* of *boþe*), 481, 550, 1189, 2524.
 Boþen (*pres. pl.* of *boþe*), 434, 1311, 2077.
 *Boþes, goes, 2178.
 Boþez, boughs, 765, 2077.
 Brace, armour for the arms, 582.
 Braches, } hounds, 1142, 1563.
 Brache, } 1610. *Brache* is said to signify originally a bitch hound—the feminine of *rache*, a foot-scenting hound (*Jam.*).
 Brachetes, hounds, 1603.
 Brad, roasted, 891. A.S. *brædan*, to roast (*pret.* *brædde*; *p.p.* *gebræd*).
 *Bradde, extended, 1928. See *Braide*.
 *Braides, } draws, 621, 1584, 1609,
 Braydes, } 1901.
 Brayde, }
 Brawden, woven, 177, 580.
 Brawen, } =*brawn*, or flesh of a
 Brawne, } wild boar, 1611, 1631.
 Bray, an error for *brath*, bold (?), 1909.
 *Brayde, started, 429; threw, 2377; drew, 1399; drawn, thrown, 2069.
 Brayden, embroidered, 220, 1883.
 Brayn-wod, mad, violent, 286, 1461, 1580.
 Bredden (*pl. pret.*) = *bred*, flourished, 21.

- *Bredez, bounds, limits, 2071. A.S.
brerd.
- *Brem, } fierce, bold, 1142, 1155,
 Breme, } 1580, 2200; loud, shrill,
 1601; rugged, 2145.
- *Breme, } quickly, boldly, 779,
 Bremly, } 781; fiercely, 509,
 Bremely, } 1598, 2233, 2319.
 Bremlych, }
- Brende, } burnt, burnished, 2,
 Brenned, } 195, 832, 875, 2165.
 Brennez, burns, 1609.
- *Brent, high, 2165.
- *Bresed, rough, 305.
- Brether, brethren, 39.
- *Breue, tell, inform, speak, 1393,
 1488.
- Breued, marked, 1436; written,
 2521.
- Britned, broken or cut in pieces,
 2, 680, 1339.
- Britnez, breaks, cuts, 1611. A.S.
bryt-an, to break.
- Bronde, } sword, 561, 588, 828,
 Bront } 1584.
- Brondez = brands, embers, 2.
- *Brothe, angry, fierce, 2233.
- *Brothely, angrily, violently, 2377.
- Brother-hede, brotherhood, 2516.
- Broun, *sb.* brown (deer), 1162.
- Browe, brow, 1457.
- Brozes, }
 Broze, } brows, 305, 961.
- Bruny, cuirass, 861, 2012, 2018.
 A.S. *byrne*.
- Brusten, burst, 1166.
- Bryddes, }
 Bryddez, } birds, 166, 509, 746.
- Brygge, bridge, 779, 781.
- *Brymme, flood, river, 2172.
- Bugle, 1136.
- Bult, built, 25.
- *Bur, blow, 290, 374, 548, 2322;
 force, 2261.
- *Burde, lady, 613, 752, 961.
- Burdes, }
 Burdez, } ladies, 942, 1232, 1373.
- *Burde, ought, behoved, 2278, 2428.
- *Burn, } man, knight, noble, 20,
 Burne, } 73, 337.
- Burnes, }
 Burnez, } men, 259, 272, 481.
- Burnyst, 212.
- *Busk, array, 1220; prepare, 2248,
 2284.
- Busked, went, 1411; prepared,
 1693.
- Busken (*pl. pres.*), prepare, 509,
 1128.
- Buskes, }
 Buskez, } goes, 1136, 1448, 2476.
- Busk, bush, 182.
- Buskez, bushes, 1437.
- Busy, to be active, 1066.
- Busyly, 68.
- Buttoke, 967.
- Bycome, became, 6.
- Bycomes, becomes, befits, 471,
- Byforne, before, 1375, 1577.
- Byhode, behoved, 717.
- Bykende, commended, 569, 1982.
- Bykennen, commend, 1307.
- Bylde, 509.
- Byled, boiled, 2082.
- Bytoknyng, token, 626.
- Cach, to catch, take, acquire, 133;
 to go, 1794.
- Cacheres = catchers, hunters, 1139.
- Cachez (*pres. tense* of *cach*), 368,
 2175.
- Can (*auxiliary vb. of past tense*),
 340, 1042.
- Capados, hood or close cap, from
 the Fr. *cap-à-dos*, 186, 572.
- *Caple, horse, 2175.
- Carande, sorrowing, anxious, 674,
 750.
- Care, grief, concern, 1979, 2379.
- Carnelez, battlements, embrasures,
 801.
- Caroles, 43.
- Carp, speech, conversation.

- Carp, } to say, tell, speak, 263,
 Karp, } 696, 704.
 Carped, told, spoke, 1088.
 Carpez, tells, speaks, 377, 1979.
 *Carye;= cayre; goes, 2120.
 Cast, to speak, address, 249.
 Castes, deeds, manners, 1295. See
Costes.
 Caeloun;=cauelacioun; disputes,
 683, 2275. O.Fr. *cavellation*.
 Cemmed = cammed (?), folded,
 twisted, 188. O.E. *cam*, bent,
 crooked.
 Cerele, circle around the helmet,
 615.
 Chaffer, merchandise, 1647, 1939.
 Chambre, 48.
 Chaplayne, 930.
 Charcole, 875.
 Charg, matter, 1940.
 Charge, vb. 863.
 Chargeaunt, dangerous (?), 1604.
 *Charre, return, 1678.
 Charred, led, turned, 850, 1143.
 Charres, business; task, 1674.
 Chastysed, 1143.
 Chauncely, accidentally, 778.
 Chaunsel, 946.
 Chauntre, religious service, 63.
 O.F. *chanterie*.
 Chefly, } speedily (?), 850, 883,
 Cheuely, } 978, 1940.
 Chek, fortune, 1107, 1857.
 Chekke, ill fortune (?), 2195.
 Chemne(=chimney), fireplace, 978.
 Chepe, } bargain, terms of buying
 Chepez, } or selling, or goods
 sold, 1939, 1940, 1941.
 Chepen, to bargain, 1271.
 *Cher, } countenance, behaviour,
 Chere, } spirits, 562, 711, 883,
 1745, 2169, 2496; entertain-
 ment, 1259.
 Ches (=chose), perceived, dis-
 cerned, 798, 946.
 *Cheue, obtain, 1271; to arrive,
 1676.
 Cheued, obtained, 1390; came, 63.
 Cheucaunce, } booty, gain, 1390,
 Cheuisaunce, } 1406, 1678, 1939.
 Cheuysaunce, } O.Fr. *cheuissance*.
 Cheyer, chair, 875.
 Child-gered, of childish manners,
 86 (literally = dressed as a child).
 *Chorle, churl, 2107.
 Chosen (the gate), took the way,
 930.
 "Towarde; Chartris they *chese* these
 cheualrous knyghttez."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 136.)
 Chylder, children, 280.
 Chymbled, folded (?), 958. Is it
 connected with Eng. *chymb*, from
 Du. *kimme*, rim or edge of a
 vase?
 Clad, covered, 885.
 Clamberande, clustering, 1722.
 Clambered, clustered, joined to-
 gether, 801.
 Clanly, wholly, 393.
 Clanness, chastity, purity, 653.
 Clatterande (=clattering), bub-
 bling, 731.
 Clattered, resounded, 1722.
 Clayme, 293.
 Clene, fair, 163; wholly, 1298.
 Clenge; (=clings), contracts, or
 causes to shrink with cold, 505,
 2078.
 Clenged, 1694, *pret.* of *Clenge*.
 Clepes, calls, 1310.
 Cler, } fine, fair, bright, beautiful,
 Clere, } noble, 631, 942, 954,
 1489.
 Clergye, erudition, 2447.
 Clomben, climbed, 2078.
 Close, 186.
 Closet, 934.
 Cloyster, 804.
 *Coffy, quickly, 2011.
 Colen, to cool, assuage, 1253.
 Com, } came (*pl.* *comen*), 116,
 Come, } 824, 942, 1004.
 Comaunde; (*imp.*) commend, 2411.

- Comly, } *adj.* comely, fair, 469.
 Comlych, } 539; used substantively, 674, 1755; used adverbially, 648, 1307, 1629, 1794.
 Comlyly, courteously, 974, 1118, 1389.
 Comloker, comelier, 869.
 Comlokest, most comely, 52, 81, 767.
 Compass, form, stature, 944.
 Compast, 1196.
 Company, 556, 1011.
 Con, }
 Conne, } can, 2455.
 Con, } an auxiliary vb. (of the
 Conne, } past tense), 230, 274, 362, 841, 993, 1206.
 Conne, knows, 1267, 1483.
 Conable (=convenient), famous, or accomplished, 2450. O.Fr. *convinable*.
 Concience, 1196.
 Conquestes, 311.
 Conueyed, 596.
 Conysaunce, badge, cognisance, 2026.
 *Coprournes, capitals, 797.
 Corbeles, raven's, 1355.
 Corner, 1185.
 Cors, body, 1297.
 Cors, course, 116.
 Corsedest, most cursed, 2196.
 Corsour, 1583.
 Cortays, } courteous, 276, 467,
 Cortayse, } 539.
 Cortaysy, } courtesy, 247, 263,
 Cortaysye, } 1300.
 Cortaysly, courteously, 775, 903.
 Cortyn, curtain, 854, 1185.
 Cortyned, 1181.
 Coruon, carved, 797.
 Cosse, kiss, 1300.
 Cosses, }
 Cosse, } kisses, 2351, 2360.
 Cost, manner, business, 546.
 Costes, } manners, qualities, vir-
 Coste, } tues, 944, 1272, 1483,
 1489, 2360, 2495; labours, 750.
 Icel. *kost*, habits, character, conditions. Ger. *kust*, art.
 Coste, coasts, 1696.
 Cosyn, 372.
 Cote, 152, 335.
 Cothe, quoth, 776.
 Coundue, to conduct, guide, 1972.
 O.Fr. *conduire*.
 Coundutes, songs, 1655. O.Fr. *conduis*.
 Counseyl, 557.
 Countenance, custom, 100, 1490.
 Couples, 1147.
 Cource, 135.
 Couth, } (=could), knew, 45,
 Couthe, } 1125, 1139, 1389,
 Cowthe, } 1486; known, 1490.
 Couthly, familiarly, 937.
 Couenaunt, 393.
 Couertor, } cover or trapping of a
 Couertour, } horse, 602; canopy
 of a bed, 1181.
 Couertore, canopies, 855.
 Cowpled, 1139.
 Cowters, pieces of plate for the
 elbows, 583. Fr. *coudière*, la
 partie qui covre la *coude*.
 Coynt, } curious, quaint, 877;
 Koynt, } skilful, cunning, 1525.
 Coyntly, }
 Coyntlych, } cunningly, 578, 934,
 Koyntly, } 2413.
 Cojed = coughed, 307.
 Crabbed, 502.
 Crafty, skilfully made, 572.
 Crakkande, resounding, loud, 1166.
 Crakkyng, blast, blowing, 116.
 Cresped, crisped, 188.
 Crathayn, craven, coward, 1773.
 "Becum thow cownt *crawdown* re-
 cryand."
 (G. Douglas, Vol. ii., p. 673.)
 Crest, top of a rock, 731.
 Creuisse, fissure, cavity, 2183.
 Criande, crying, 1088.
 Croked, bent aside, 653.

Cropore, } crupper, 168, 602.
 Cropure, }
 Croys, cross, 643.
 Crystenmas, Christmas, 985.
 Cummen, come, 60, 62.

Dabate=debate, strife, 2041.
 Daly, to dally, 1253.
 Dalt, dealt, fared, passed away
 time, 452, 1664, 2449.
 Dalten (*pret. pl.*), 1114.

Dalyaunce, 1012.

Dar, dare, 287.

*Dare, to manifest fear, tremble,
 315, 2258.

Daunse, 1024.

Daunsyng, 47.

*Dawed (=dowed), availed, pro-
 fited, 1805.

Daylyeden, dallied, 1114.

Daynté, 121, 1250.

Debate, 68.

Debetande, debating, 2179.

*Debonerte, good manners, polite-
 ness.

*Dece, } dais or table of state, 61,
 Des, } 75, 222, 250.
 Dese, }

Defence, caution, 1282.

Defende, forbidden, 1156.

Dele, to deal (a blow), 295, 560;
 to give, bestow, 1085, 2192; to
 partake, 1968.

Dele, the devil, 2188.

Delen, (*pres. pl.*) deal, 1266.

Deles, deals, 397.

Delful, doleful, 560.

Deliuer, active, nimble, 2343.

Deliuerly, quickly, 2009.

Delyuer, 851.

Demay, dismay, 470.

*Deme, to judge, deem, 246, 1322,
 2183.

Demed, esteemed, judged, deter-
 mined, 240, 1089, 1668.

Demen (*pres. pl.*) judge, think fit,
 1082, 1529.

Denaye, deny, refuse, 1497.

Denayed, refused, 1493.

Dene, Danish, 2223.

Depaynt, } deposited, 620, 647.
 Depaynted, }

Departed, severed, divided, 1335.

Deprece, release, 1219.

Depreced, } vanquished, bore down,

Depresed, } 6, 1770.

Dere, deer, beasts of chace, 1151,
 1322.

Dere, joyful, delightful, 92, 1012,
 1026, 1047; worthy, 47; pre-
 cious, costly, 75, 121, 193, 571.

Used substantively=worthy, no-
 ble, honourable (one), 678, 928.

*Dere, hurtful, injurious, 564.

Dered, injured, 1460.

Derely, joyfully, honourably, 817,
 1031, 1253, 1327, 1559.

*Derf, strong, stern, severe, active,
 564, 1000, 1233, 1492.

*Derfly, } quickly, suddenly,
 Deruely, } firmly, 1183, 2334.

*Derne, secret, privy, 1012, 1047.

Dernly, secretly, silently, 1188,
 2334. Should we not read *deruly*,
i.e., quickly, smartly?

Derrest, noblest, 445, 483.

*Derue=derf, strong, great, 558.

Derworthly, honourably, 114.

Destines, 564.

Destyne, 996.

Deve, to confound, 1286. *Sc. deve*,
 to confound, stupefy.

Deuise, 92.

Deuys, 617.

Dew, 519.

Deze, die, 996.

Diaumaunte, diamonds, 617.

Digne, } worthy, 1316.

Dyngne, }

*Dille, dull, foolish, 1529.

Disceuer, discover, 1862.

Discrye, describe, 81.

Diskouere, 418.

Dismay, 336.

- Display, 955.
 Displese, 2439.
 Dispoyle, undress, 860.
 Disserue, deserve, 452.
 Disstrye, destroys, 2375.
 *Dit, fastened, 1233.
 *Dijt, pronounce, make, 295; prepared, *dressed, placed, made ready, 114, 678, 994, 1559, 1884, 1223, 1689.
 Do, place, lay, 1492; "*dos her forth*" = goes out, 1308; *dos (imp.)*, do thou, 1533.
 *Doel, } sorrow, torment, 558.
 Dole, }
 Dok, tail, 193. O.N. *dockr*.
 *Dole, part, 719.
 *Dom, } judgment, sentence, 295,
 Dome, } 1216, 1968.
 Donkande, moistening, damp; from *donk, dank*, moist, wet.
 Doser, back of a seat, 478.
 *Doted, became foolish, demented, 1151, 1956.
 Dotz, does, 2211.
 Double, } 61, 483.
 Doubble, }
 Doute, fear, 246, 442.
 Douteles, 725.
 *Douth, } people, nobles, 61, 1365,
 Douthe, } 1415, 1956.
 Dowelle, dwell, 566.
 Draueled, slumbered fitfully, 1750.
 A.S. *dréfan*, to disturb, trouble.
 "Of *dreflyng* and dremys quhat dow (avails) it to endite?"
 (G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 447.)
 Drazęz, draws, 1031.
 Drazt, drawbridge, 817.
 Drechch, trouble, hurt (*not* delay, as Sir F. Madden suggests), 1972.
 A.S. *drécan*, to trouble, vex, oppress. See Glossary to Ham-pole.
 Dredles, void of dread, 2334.
 *Dreped, put to death, 725.
 Dres, to prepare, go, 474.
 Dressed, placed, set, 75, 2033; went, rose, 1415, 2009.
 Dresses, } prepares, rises, 417, 445,
 Dressez, } 566.
 *Drej, fierce, bold, 1750; used ad-verbially, 2263.
 *Dreȝly, vigorously, 1026.
 Driuande, driving, advancing quickly, 222.
 Drof, drove, rushed, passed, 786, 1151, 1176.
 Dronken (*pret. pl.*) drank, 1025, 1668.
 Drope, 519.
 Drouping, } uneasy, fitful slumber,
 Drowning, } 1748, 1750. We often meet in O.E. works with the phrase "*to drowpe* and dare" = to be troubled and affrighted. O.N. *driápr*, troubled. See *Drove* in Glossary to "Alliterative Poems."
 Droȝ, } drew, 1188, 1463.
 Droȝen, }
 Droȝt = drought, dryness, 523.
 *Drury, } amour, love, love-token,
 Drwrye, } 1507, 1517, 1805,
 2033, 2449.
 *Dryȝe, endure, suffer, 202, 560.
 *Dryȝe, stern, immovable, 335; enduring, tough, 724, 1460.
 *Dryȝtyn, the Lord, 724, 996, 1548.
 *Dubbed, ornamented, dressed, clad, 75, 193, 571.
 Dublet, 571.
 *Dulful, doleful, grievous, 1517.
 *Dunt, } blow, *dint*, 452, 1286.
 Dunte, }
 Dust, 523.
 Dut, mirth (?), 1020.
 Dut, } doubted, feared, 222, 784,
 Dutte, } 2257.
 Duȝty (=doughty), 724.
 *Dyn, noise, revelry, 47.
 Dynnez (=dyngęz?), strikes, 2105.
 *Dynt, blow, stroke, 315, 560, 2105.

Dynte, } blows, 336, 202, 1460.

Dyntte, }
Dy:it. See *Dy:it*.

Efte, afterwards, 641, 700, 788, 2388.

Eft-sones, } forthwith, there-
Efter-sones, } after, 1640, 2417.

*Egge, edge, 212. Used for the axe itself, 2392.

Eindele, (=ende:le), 629.

Eke, also, 90.

Elbowe, 184.

*Elde, age, 844, 1520.

Elle, if that, 295.

Em, }
Eme, } uncle, 356, 543. A.S. *edm*.

*Enbaned, supported (?), 790.

Enbelyse, to embellish, 1034.

Enbrauded, } embroidered, adorn-
Enbrawdred, } ed, 78, 166, 606,
Enbrawdren, } 856.

Enclyne, 340.

Endite, put (to death), 1600.

Enesed, entangled, clotted (?), 184.

Sir F. Madden suggests *covered*.

We might read *euesed*=bordered, from A.S. *efese*, rim, border.

Enfoubled, wrapt up, 959.

Enker, bright (applied to colour), 150, 2477. The same root enters into O.E. and Sc. *enkerly*, quickly, vigorously.

*Ennoured, } adorned, 634, 2027.
Ennurned, }

Enquest, inquiry, 1056.

Entayled, interwoven, embroidered, 612.

Enterlude, 472.

Entyse, acquire, 2436.

Er, ere, before, previously, 92, 197, 712.

Erber, the conduit leading to the stomach; a hunting term, 1330.

*Erd, } earth, 27, 140, 881.

Erde, }
*Erde, lands, 1808.

Erly, 567.

*Ernd, } errand, 257, 559, 809.

Ernde, }
Ermyn, 881.

Etayn, giant, 140. A.S. *eóten*, a giant, monster.

Etayne, giants, 723.

Ethe, ask, 379, 2467.

Ethe, easy, 676.

Ette, ate, 113.

Euenden, evenly (?), perpendicularly (?), 1345.

Euensong, 932.

Eue, borders, *eaves*, 1178. A.S. *efese*, brim, bank.

Expoun (=expound), describe, explain, 209, 1506.

Fade, hostile, 149. Isl. *fed*=feud, enmity. S. Saxon, *ifæied*. O.E. *ivet*.

Fale, fallow (?), grassy (?), 728.

Falle, befall, happen, 483.

Falled, belonged, appertained, 2243.

Falle, befalls, appertains, 1303, 1358, 2327.

Faltered, 430.

*Fange, take, receive, 391.

*Fannand, waving, flowing, 181.

Fantoum, phantom, illusion, 240.

*Farand, goodly, 101.

Fare, unusual display, entertainment, 537; behaviour, conduct, 1116, 2386; course, path, way, 694, 1703, 1793; proceeding, adventure, 2494; business, 409.

Faren, gone, 1231.

*Fare, goes, journeys, 699; (*imp.*) go ye, 2149.

Faut, fault, 1551, 2435.

Fautles, } faultless, 640, 1761.

Fawne, to caress, 1919.

Fawty, faulty, 2382, 2386.

*Fax, }
Faxe, } hair, 181.

- Fayly, to fail, 1067.
 Fayle, fails, 278, 455.
 Fayn, glad, joyful, 388, 840, 1067.
 Fayntyse, deceit, cowardice, 2435.
 O. Fr. *feintise*, *faintise*, from
 feindre, *faindre*.
 Fayrye, enchantment, magic, 240.
 "It was of *fayry*, as the people semed."
 (Chaucer's *Squyeres Tale*.)
 Faythely, certainly, 1636.
 Feble, 354.
 Feersly, 329.
 Fee, 1622.
 Felazes, fellows, 1702.
 Fela;schyp, fellowship, 652.
 Felde, fold, embrace, 841, 890.
 Cf. *feme*=foam.
 *Fele, } many, 122, 239, 428,
 Felle, } 1566.
 Fele-fold, manifold, 1545.
 Fele-kyn, many kinds of, 890.
 Feler, more, greater, 1391.
 Felle, hill, moor, 723. O.N. *fiell*.
 Felle, befell, 1588.
 Felle, skin, hide, 943, 1359, 1944.
 *Felle, fierce, bold, furious, 291,
 847, 874. Used substantively,
 1585.
 Fellely, } fiercely, cruelly, boldly,
 Felly, } 2302.
 Felle; skins, 880, 1737.
 Femed, foamed, 1572.
 *Ferde, fear, 2130, 2272.
 Ferde, ferden = proceeded, acted,
 149, 703, 1282, 1433. See *Fare*.
 Ferde, feared, afraid, 1295, 1588,
 2382.
 Fere, undaunted; literally, whole,
 sound, 103. Dan. *för*. O.N. *færr*.
 *Fere, a companion, 676, 695, 915,
 2411; *in-fere*=together, in com-
 pany, 267.
 Fere; companions, 594.
 *Ferk, to proceed, ride, 1072, 1973.
 Ferked, ran, 2173.
 *Ferke, } rides, rises, 173, 2013.
 Ferkke, }
- *Ferly, wonder, marvel, 716, 2414.
 Ferly, } wondrous, wondrously,
 Ferlyly, } 388, 741, 766, 1694,
 2494.
 Ferlyes, marvels, 23.
 Fermysoun, a hunting term, ap-
 plied to the time in which the
 male deer were *closed*, or not
 allowed to be killed, 1156.
 Ferre, afar, 1093.
 Fersly, brightly, 832.
 Ferum, afar. See *On-ferum*.
 Fest, secured, fastened, 2347.
 Festned, fastened, 1783.
 Feted, behaved, acted, 1282.
 *Fetled, joined, 656.
 Fetly, featly, 1758.
 Fette, fetched, brought, 1084.
 Fetures, 145.
 Feye, dead, 1067. Sc. *fey*. Icel.
 feigr, fated.
 Fejt, fight, 717.
 Fejtyng, fighting, 267.
 *Fildore, gold thread, 189.
 Fire=fere (?) = fear, 1304.
 Firre, } further, moreover, 378,
 Fyrre, } 411, 1105, 2121.
 First, early, youthful, 54.
 Flat, ground, field, 507.
 Fla, } flew, fled, 459, 2274,
 Flaze, } 2276.
 Flet, } floor (originally applied
 Flette, } to the *hall* itself. See
 Romance of Alexander, ed. Ste-
 venson, l. 821), 294, 568, 832,
 859, 1374, 1653, 1925. A.S.
 flett.
 *Flete, fletted, flew, 1566.
 Flone, arrow, 1161. A.S. *flán*.
 Flone; arrows, 1566.
 Flosche, flood, pool, marsh, 1430.
 O.Sc. *flouss*. "*Plasche* or *flasche*,
 where reyne watyr stondythe,
 torrens, lacuna." (Prompt.
 Parv.)
 Floten, removed, 714.
 Flynt, 459.

- Flye, fly, 524.
 Flyes, flies, 166.
 Fnast, to breathe hard, 1587. A.S.
fnæst, a puff, blast.
 Fnasted, breathed hard, 1702.
 Foch, fetch, 396.
 Fochche, fetches, 1961.
 *Fold, } earth, 23, 196, 396, 422.
 Folde, }
 Folden, folded, 959; plighted,
 1783.
 Folde, (*imp.*), grant thou, 359;
 (*pres.*) accords, 499.
 Fole, foal, 173, 459.
 Fole, fool, 1545.
 Foly, foolishly, 324.
 Folande=following, suitable, 145,
 859.
 Foljed, followed, 1895.
 Foljes, follows, 1164.
 *Fonde, to try, endeavour, 291,
 565, 986; might find, 1875.
 Fondet, } attempted, proved,
 Founded, } 1549, 2125, 2130.
 *Fonge, to take, receive, 816,
 1556, 1622; (*pret.*) 646, 1315,
 1363.
 Fonge, } (*p.p.*) taken, 919, 1315.
 Fonged, }
 Fongen, took, 1265.
 Foo=Northumbrian *fa*, bad, vile,
 hence rugged, rough, 1430, 2326.
 A.S. *fáh*, hostile. Sir F. Madden
 suggests *large, largely*. In the
Cursor Mundi, fol. 48, *fa* is ap-
 plied to clothing. In the *Morte*
Arthure, ed. Halliwell, p. 63,
 we have the phrase "*faucythes*,"
 the rough waves.
 "The pryce schippes of the porte
 prouue theire depresse
 And fondez wyth ful wille over the
 fauce ythes."
 For, because, 258; before (?), 965,
 1822.
 For-be=for-by, surpassing, 652.
 Forde, fords, 699.
 Forfaren, destroyed, 1895.
 *Forferde, destroyed, killed, 1617.
 Forlancyng, cutting off, 1334.
 Forlonde, 699.
 *Forme, beginning, 499; foremost,
 2373.
 Forne, formerly (?), 2422.
 For-olde, became very old, 1440.
 Forsake, to deny, 475.
 Forsness, vigour, strength, 646.
 Forsoke, denied, 1826.
 *Forst, frost, 1694.
 *Forth, } passage, ford, stream,
 Forthe, } 1585, 1617, 2173.
 For, }
 *For-thi, } therefore, 27, 240, 283,
 For-thy, } 455.
 *Forward, } covenant, 1105, 1395,
 Forwarde, } 1636.
 Forwarde, (*pl.*), covenants, 378,
 409, 1405.
 For-wondred, astonished, 1660.
 Forate, forgot, 1472.
 For-yeide, requite, 839, 1279,
 1535. See *yeide*.
 Fote, feet, 574.
 Fotte, fetch, 451.
 Founded, came, 267.
 *Founde, goes, 1585, 2229.
 Fourche, a hunting term, applied
 to the forks or haunches of the
 deer, 1357.
 "And after the ragge-boon kytteth
 eyen also,
 The forche and the eyden eyen by-
 twene,
 And loke that your knyues ay whettid
 bene;
 Thene turne up the forche, and froto
 theym wyth blood,
 For to see grace; wiche men of good!"
 (Boke of St. Albans, 1496.)
 Foyned, turned aside, 428.
 *Foyoun, plenty, 122.
 *Frayet, } to ask, seek, 409; (1st
 Frayete, } *pers. sing.*) 279.
 Frayet, } asked, 324, 391, 1396;
 Frayeted, } tried, proved, 1679.

- Frayste; askest, 455; tries, 503.
 Fraunchis, } frankness, liberality,
 Fraunchyse, } 652, 1264.
 *Frayn, to seek, 489.
 Frayned, asked, 359, 703, 1046.
 *Fre, noble, 101, 847, 1156, 1885,
 1961. Used substantively, 1545,
 1549, 1783.
 *Freke, man, warrior, 149, 196,
 241, 651.
 Frekes, }
 Freke, } men, 703, 840, 1172.
 Freke, }
 Freke, man's, 537.
 Frely, noble, 816, 894.
 Fremedly, as a stranger, 714. A.S.
fremed, foreign, alien, strange.
 Frenges, fringes, 598.
 Frenkysch, French (?), frank (?),
 jocular (?), 1116. Does not
frenkysch fare = extraordinary
 conduct?
 "In faith, Noe, I had as leif thou had
 sleped, for all thy *frankish fare*,
 For I will not doe after thy red."
 (Chester Mysteries.)
 Fres, froze, 728.
 Fresche (meat), 122.
 Freschly, quickly, 1294.
 *Frithe, } an enclosed wood, 1430,
 Frythe, } 1973, 2151.
 Frythe, woods, 695.
 *Fro, from (the time that), 8, 62;
 from, 1336.
 Frote, rub, 1919.
 Frounses, wrinkles, contracts, 2306.
 Frount, forehead, 959.
 *Fulsun (=fulsen), to help, aid,
 99. A.S. *fulstan*, to help.
 Funde, }
 Funden, } found, 396, 640.
 Furred, 1737.
 Fust, fist, hand, 391.
 Fute, } (=feut) track of a fox or
 Fuyt, } beast of chase by the
 odour, 1425. "*Fewe*, vesti-
 gium." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Fych, fix, 396.
 Fyched, fixed, 658.
 Fyked, shrank, was troubled, 2274.
 Fyled, ground, 2225.
 *Fylyole, round towers, 796.
 Fylle, fulfil, 1405, 1934.
 Fylor, grindstone (?), 2225.
 *Fylter, contend, join in contest,
 986.
 Fynde=fyned=ended (?), 660.
 Fyne, perfect, unconditional, 1239.
 Fynisment, end, finish, 499.
 Fynly, wholly (?), 1391.
 Fyrre, moreover, 2121.
 Fyske, runs, 1704. A.S. *fysian*,
fysan, to hasten, rush.
 Fyzed, were fair (?), 796. A.S. *fægr*,
 fair. Does *fyzed* = united, ex-
 tended, from A.S. *gefeg*, union?
 *Game, }
 Gamen, } sport, game, 365.
 Gamnes, }
 Gamne, } games, sports, 1319.
 *Gart, caused, 2460.
 Gargulun, part of the inwards of
 a deer, apparently included in
 the *numbles*, 1335, 1340.
 Garysoun (=warisoun), treasure,
 reward, 1225, 1807, 1837. Fr.
garison.
 Garyte, watch towers, 791.
 Gast=aghastr, afraid, 325.
 Gate, way, road, path, 696, 778,
 930.
 Gates, roads, ways, 709.
 Gaudi = gaude (?) = ornament (?),
 167.
 Gay, } an epithet used substan-
 Gaye, } tively, and applied to
 both sexes, 970, 1215, 1822,
 2035.
 Gayly, 598.
 *Gayn, to besit, 584.
 Gayn, serviceable, 178; fit, proper,
 1241.
 Gayn, promptly, quickly, 1621.
 Gaynest, nearest, speediest, 1973.

- Gaynly, fitly, promptly, 476, 1297.
 Gederes, gathers, 421, 777.
 Gef, gave, 370, 668, 2349.
 Gentyle, pleasant, 1022.
 *Gere, armour, 569, 584.
 Gered, arrayed, dressed, 86, 179,
 957, 2227; disposed, 791; made,
 fashioned, 1832.
 Gereȝ, apparel, 1470.
 *Gereȝ, *vb.* arrays, 1872.
 Geserne, } axe, 288, 326, 375,
 Giserne, } 2265. O.Fr. *gisarme*.
 Get, booty, gain, 1638.
 Geten, got, 1171, 1625.
 Gif, to give, 288, 365.
 Glade, to gladden, 989.
 Gladloker, gladlier, 1064.
 *Glam, talk, conversation, clamour,
 1426, 1652.
 *Glaumande, noisy, yelping, 1426.
 Glaumande, noisy, riotous, 46. See
Glam.
 Gle, 46.
 Glede, burning coal, ember, 1609.
 A.S. *gléd*.
 Glème, 598.
 Glemèred, glimmered, gleamed,
 172.
 *Glent, glance, 1290.
 *Glent, glanced, looked, 82, 476;
 shone, 172, 569, 604; brighten-
 ed, started up, 1652; shrank,
 2290.
 Glod=glided, came, 661.
 Glode=clod (?), clump, hillock,
 tuft (?), 2266.
 Glodes, pl. of *Glode*, 2181.
 Gloneȝ, 583.
 *Glyfte, looked, 2265.
 "Sir Gawayne *glyftes* on the gome
 with a glade wille."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 211.)
 *Glyȝt, looked, 842, 970.
 Goande, walking, 2214.
 Godly, } goodly, courteously,
 Goudly, } 273, 584, 1933.
 Godlych, }
 Gog, a corruption of God, 390.
 *Gomen, game, sport, 273, 661,
 1014, 1376.
 Gomenly, playfully, 1079.
 *Gomnes, } games, 495, 683, 1894.
 Gomneȝ, }
 *Gopnyng=glopnyng=affright.
 *Gorde, *p. p.* gird, 1851.
 Gordeȝ, strikes, spurs, 2062.
 Gorgèr=gorget, wrapper or cover-
 ing for the throat, 957.
 Gost, spirit, life, 2250.
 Gostlych, ghostly, 2461.
 Gotȝ, goes, 375, 1293; (*imp.*) 2119.
 Gouleȝ, } gules, 619, 663. O.Fr.
 Gowleȝ, } *gule*.
 Gracons=gracious=gracious, fair,
 beautiful, 216.
 Grant-merci, } gramercy, thanks,
 Graunt-mercy, } 838, 1037, 1392.
 Grattest, greatest, 207, 1441.
 Gray, *adj.* 82.
 Grayes, becomes gray, 527.
 Grayn, 211.
 *Grayth, } ready, prepared, prompt,
 Graythe, } 448, 597, 2047.
 Graythed, arrayed, dressed, pre-
 pared, 74, 109, 666, 876, 2259.
 Graythely, readily, speedily, 417,
 876, 1006, 1335; willingly,
 1470; steadfastly, firmly, 2292.
 *Graytheȝ, makes ready, goes, 2014.
 Grece, 425.
 *Grem, } anger, 312, 2370; mis-
 Greme, } chief, 2251; displeasing,
 1507.
 Grenne=grin, make game, 464;
 A.S. *grennian*.
 Gres, 1326.
 Gres, } grass, 235, 2181.
 Gresse, }
 Gret, greeted, accosted, 842, 1933.
 Grete=great (ones), 2490.
 Grete, cry, weep, 2157. A.S.
gratan.
 Greue, grove, copse, 1355, 1707,
 1898, 1974.

- Greues, } groves, 207, 508.
 Greue, }
 Greue, greaves, leg-armour, 575.
 Grome (= groom), man, knight, 1006.
 Gronyed, grunted as a wild boar. A.S. *grunan*, to grunt.
 *Gruchyng, displeasing, misliking, 2126.
 *Grwe = gre, will, 2251.
 Gried, trembled, was troubled, agitated, 2370. A.S. *gryre*, horror, terror.
 *Grymme, sharp, 413; cruel, 2260.
 *Gryndel, angry, wrath, fierce, 2338.
 Gryndel-layk, anger, fierceness, 312.
 Gryndelly, wrathfully, 2299.
 Gryndelston, grindstone, 2202.
 Gryped, grasped, 421, 1335.
 Gurd, gird, 588.
 Gylde, gilded, 569.
 *Gyng, assembly, 224.
 *Gyrde, strikes, spurs, 2160.
- Habbe, } have, hast, 327, 452,
 Habbes, } 626, 1252.
 Habbe, }
 Hadet = halet (?) = haled (?), 681.
 See *Haled*.
 Halawed, hallowed, 1723.
 *Halce = halse, neck, 427.
 Halched, embraced, 939; looped, fastened, 185, 218, 657, 1852.
 Halche, fastens, 1613.
 Halde, to hold, 1125.
 Halden, held, 124; obliged, bound, 1040, 1828; esteemed, 1297.
 Haldes, } holds, 53, 627; journeys,
 Halde, } 698.
 *Haled, rushed, 458; rose, 788; pulled, hauled, 1338; shot, discharged, 1455; trimmed, 157; gone, 1049.
 Hales, drives, rushes, 136.
 Half, behalf, 2149.
- Halidaye, festivals, 1049.
 Halme, handle, 218, 330, 2224.
 Halowyng, 1602.
 *Hals, } neck, 621, 1353, 1639.
 Halse, }
 Halt, held, 2079.
 Halue, behalf, 326, 692, 2119; side, 742, 1552; sides, 2070, 2165.
 Halydam, reliques of the saints (?), or the sacrament (?), 2123.
 *Halzes, saints, 2122.
 Hamloun, crosses, winds, a hunting term, used of the wiles of the fox, 1708.
 Han, (*pl.*) have, 23, 1089, 2093.
 Hanselle, specimen, first occurrence, 491. O.N. *handsel*, stipulatio manufactu.
 *Hap, fortune, 48; "*hap vpon heze*" = good fortune every where. Sir F. Madden thinks that it is somewhat equivalent to *hazard*.
 Hapnest, most fortunate, 56.
 *Happe, cover, enclose, 1224.
 Happed, fastened, 655; wrapped, 864.
 *Hardi, } 59, 371.
 Hardy, }
 Harled, drawn, trailed, 744. See *Haled*.
 Harnays, 590.
 Harnayst, 592.
 Hasel, 744.
 Haspe, chain, fastening, 1233.
 *Hasped, clasped, closed, 281, 590, 831.
 *Haspe, clasps, 1388.
 Hastlette, part of the inwards of a wild boar, 1612. In modern writers it is spelt *harslets*, *haslets*.
 *Hat, } am named, 253, 381, 2445;
 Hatte, } is called, 10.
 *Hathel, an adjective used substantively to denote a noble person, knight or warrior, 221, 234,

- 256, 655, 844; applied to God, 2056; to an attendant, 2065.
- Hatheles, } nobles, men, etc., 829,
 Hathele, } 895, 949, 1138, 1602.
- Hattes, art named, 379, 401.
- Hauberghe, } hauberk, cuirass,
 Hawbergh, } 203, 268.
- Haunches, 2032.
- Hawtesse, nobility, power, 2454.
- Hay! exclamation or cry of the hunters, 1158, 1445.
- *Haylce, embrace, salute, 2493.
- *Haylsed, saluted, 223, 810, 829.
- Haylses, salutes, 972.
- *Hajer, more noble, fitter, 352.
- Hajer=precious (?), 1738.
- Ha;thorne, hawthorn, 744.
- Hedley, headless, 438.
- *Hef, heaved, hove, raised, 826, 1587; was elated, 120.
- Hegge; hedges, 1708.
- *Heldande, bowing, inclining, 972, 1104.
- Helden, to ride, follow, 1692; went, rode, 1922.
- Helder, more, in a greater degree; "*newer-the-holder*," 376, 430. A word still preserved in Lancashire and the North. O.N. *helldür*.
- Heldet, set, went down, 1321; moved, went back, 2331.
- Helme, 203, 268.
- Hem, them, 862.
- Heme=hemme(?)=hem(?)skirt(?), 157. Sir F. Madden suggests *close, tight*.
- Hemely, secretly, closely, 1882. Dan. *hemmelig*.
- *Hende, fair, courteous, 108, 405, 467, 647, 896, 1104, 1731; used substantively, 827, 946, 1252, 1813, 2330.
- *Hendelayk, courtesy, 1228.
- Hendest, fairest, 26.
- Hendly, } fairly, courteously, well,
 Hendely, } 773, 829, 895, 1228.
- Heng, } hang, 476, 478, 732,
 Henge, } 1345.
- Henges, hangs, 182.
- Henne, hence, 1078. A.S. *henan*.
- *Hent, take, receive, 827; (*pret.*) took, 864, 983, 2277, 2317; (*p.p.*) 2323, 2484.
- Hentes, takes, 605.
- Her, }
 Here, } their, 54, 120, 428.
- Herande, hearing, 450.
- Herber, lodging, 755, 812. A.S. *hereberga*.
- Herber, to lodge, 805.
- Herbered, lodged, 2481.
- *Here, host, army, assembly, 59, 2271.
- Here, hair, 180, 436; bristles, 1587.
- *Here, to praise, 1634.
- Hered-men, courtiers, nobles, 302. A.S. *hired*, a royal household, a court, assembly.
- Herle, twist, fillet, 190.
- Herre, higher, 333.
- Hersum, attentive, and hence devout, 932. A.S. *hýrsum*, obedient.
- Heruest, 521.
- Hest, order, bidding, 1039, 1090, 1092.
- *Hete, to promise, 2121.
- *Heterly, } violently, strongly,
 Hetterly, } 1152, 1446, 1462, 1587, 2311; quickly, suddenly, 2291, 2317.
- Hetes, promises, 1525.
- *Hethen, hence, 1794, 1879.
- *Hette, promised, 450.
- Hette; promisedest, 448.
- Heue, }
 Heuy, } heavy, 289, 496.
- *Heuen, raise, 1346.
- Heuened, raised, 349.
- Heuen-ryche, heaven, 2423.
- Hewen, forged, 211.
- Hewes, colours, 1761.

- Hez, } high, 48, 222, 593; noble,
 Heze, } 812, 831; important,
 1051; used adverbially, 1417.
 Hezly, devoutly, 755, 773; highly,
 greatly, 949; quickly, 983. A.S.
hige, careful, diligent.
 Hext, height, 788.
 Hider, hither, 264.
 Hized, hastened, 826, 1152. See
Hyz.
 Hit, it, joined to a plural noun,
 280, 1251.
 Hize, } noble, 120; loud, 307, 468,
 Hyze, } 1165, 1602; tall, 1154;
 used substantively for heights,
 high grounds, 1152, 1169, 2004.
 Hylch, noble, admirable, 183.
 Hytly, fitly, 1612. A.S. *hyhtlice*,
 gladly, diligently.
 Ho, she, 934, 948, 1001.
 Hod, } hood, 155, 2297.
 Hode, }
 Hoge, huge, 208, 743.
 Hol, } whole, entire, 1338, 1406,
 Hole, } 1613, 2296.
 Holle, }
 *Holde, castle, mansion, 771.
 Holde, faithfully, 2129. A.S. *held*.
 Germ. *hold*.
 Holdely, faithfully, carefully, 1875,
 2016.
 Holly, wholly, 1049, 1257.
 Holsumly, comfortably, 1731.
 *Holt, } forest, 742, 1677, 1697.
 Holte, }
 Holte, forests, 1320.
 Holyn-bobbe, holly-bough, 206.
 Holz, hollow, 2182.
 Hom, them, 99, 819, 979, 984.
 Homered, hammered, struck, 2311.
 Homes, abodes, dwellings, 12.
 Honde-selle, gift, 66. See *Hanselle*.
 Hondele, handle, use, 289.
 Hone, delay, 1285.
 Hoo, stop, 2330.
 Hope, think, trust, 140, 352, 395,
 2301.
 Hor, their, 130, 1014, 1127, 1139.
 Hore, hoary, 743.
 Hose, 157.
 Hostel, dwelling, inn, 805. O.Fr.
hosteil.
 *Houed, tarred, 785, 2168.
 Houes, hoofs, 459.
 Hozes, houghs, 1357. A.S. *hoh*.
 Hult, hilt, 1594.
 Hunt, hunter, huntsman, 1422,
 1701.
 Huntet, hunters, 1147, 1604, 1910.
 Hwe, hue, colour, complexion, 147,
 234.
 Hwen, hew, cut, 1346.
 Hwes, } hues, 707, 867, 1738.
 Hwez, }
 Hyghe! } a shout or exclamation
 Hyze! } of the hunters, 1445.
 Hyz, sb. high, 302.
 Hyz, vb. hasten, 299, 2121.
 Hyz, sb. haste, 245.
 Hyze, noble, etc. See *Hize*.
 Hyzen, hasten, 1910.
 Hyzes, } hastens, 521, 1351, 1462.
 Hyzez, }
 *Hyzt, promised, 1966, 2218.
 Hyzt, height, stature, 332.
 Iche, each, 126, 1811.
 Ile, 7, 698.
 Ilk, } same, 24, 1062, 1256,
 Ilke, } 1385.
 *Ilyche, alike, 44.
 Innogh, }
 Innoghe, } enough, 77, 219, 404,
 Inoz, } 514, 1401, 1948.
 Inoze, }
 Innowe, }
 Inwyth, within, 1055.
 *Irked, were fatigued, tired, 1573.
 *I-wis, } truly, certainly, 252,
 I-wyis, } 264, 1035, 1065, 1226,
 I-wysse, } 1230, 1276, 1487.
 *Iapez, jokes, jests, 542, 1957.
 Ientyle, gentle, of noble birth or
 breeding, 542.

- Ioly, 86.
 Iolyly, gaily, 42.
 Ioparde, 97.
 Ioyfnes, youth, 86.
 Iusted, 42.
 Iustyng, 97.
 *Kachande, catching, reining up, 1581.
 Kanel, collar, neck, 2298.
 Kauelacioun, strife, 2275. See *Cauelounz*.
 Kay, left, 422. O.Dan. *kay*, *kei*.
 *Kayre, to journey, depart, 1048, 1670.
 Kayred, turned, returned, 43.
 *Kajt, } took, received, 643,
 Kajten, } 1118
 *Kende=kenned, taught, 1489.
 Kene, bold, brave, 321; active, 482.
 Kenel, 1140.
 Kenet, hound, 1701.
 Kenly, quickly, 1048.
 Kenne=bikenne=commend, 2067.
 *Kennes, teaches, 1484.
 Kepe, care, heed, 546.
 Kepe, to heed, or meet in a hostile way, 307; take heed, 372.
 Kerchofes, kerchiefs, covering for the head, 954.
 Kerre, rock, 1431. A.S. *carr*.
 *Kest, chance, blow (?), 2298; twist, knot, 2376; stratagem, 2413.
 Kest, raised, 64; cast, 228, 1192, 1355; thought, formed a plan, 1855; set, appointed, 2242.
 Kesten, cast, 1649.
 *Keuer, to arrive, accomplish, 750, 804; gain, 1221, 1254; recover, 2298.
 Keuered, recovered, 1755.
 Keuere, obtains, brings, 1539; descends, 2221.
 Knaged, nailed, riveted, 577. Sw. *nagga*, to prick.
 Knape, a man, 2136. A.S. *cnapa*.
 Knarre, rock, cliff, 1434. Dan. *knort*, a *knur*, knob.
 Knarre=rocks, 721, 2166.
 Knawen, know, 133.
 Knitten, joined, 1331.
 Knokled, with craggy projections, rugged, 2166. Du. *knokke*, a knot in a tree. Ger. *knockel*, a *knuckle*, knot.
 Knorned, rugged, 2166. Sw. *knorla*, to twist, curl.
 Knot, a hunting term, borrowed from and used as the French *nœud*, 1334.
 Knot, crag, 1431, 1434.
 Knot=knobs, rivets, 577.
 Knotte, 188, 194.
 Knyt, made, 1642.
 *Koyntyse, cunning, 2447.
 Kowarde, 2131.
 *Kyd, } known, renowned, 51,
 Kydde, } 263, 1520; directed, 775; shewed, manifested, 2340.
 Kyn, kind, 890.
 Kynnes, kinds, 1886.
 Kynde, lineage, race, 5; nature, disposition, reason, 321, 1348.
 Kynde, suitable, 473.
 Kyndely, suitably, 135.
 Kyrf, cut, blow, 372. A.S. *cyrf*.
 Kyrk, church, 2196.
 *Kyrtel, tunic, gown, 1831.
 *Kyth, } country, land, territory,
 Kythe, } kingdom, 460, 2120.
 *Lach, to take, receive, accept, 234, 292, 1502, 1676.
 Lachen (*pl.*) take, 1027, 1131.
 Laches, } takes, receives, 595,
 Lache, } 936, 1029.
 Lachehe, }
 Lachet, clasp, tie, 591.
 Lad, led, 947.
 Ladé, lady, 1810.
 Laft (=left), granted, delivered, 369.

- Lag=lagh=law=low (?), 1729.
 Laght. See *Lajt*.
 *Lance, } ride forth (?), 1175; tell,
 Launce, } 2124.
 Lanced, rode, 1561; uttered, threw
 out, 1766, 1212.
 Lancen, fall quickly, drop off, 526.
 Langaberde, Lombards, 12.
 Lante, lent, gave, 2250.
 *Lappe, lappet, hem, 936.
 Lapped, wrapped, folded, 217, 575.
 *Lappe, embraces, 973.
 Lappe, flaps, 1350.
 Larges, } liberality, 2381; large-
 Largesse, } ness, 1627.
 Lasse, less, 87.
 Lassen, to lessen, 1800.
 *Lathe, injury, harm, 2507.
 *Lathed, invited, 2403. Sir F.
 Madden says it is "perhaps a
 form of *lazed*, laughed."
 Launced. See *Lanced*.
 *Launde, clear level space in a
 wood, plain, lawn, 765, 2146,
 2154, 2174, 2333.
 Lausen, to loose, 1784.
 *Lawe, mount, hill, 765, 2171,
 2175.
 Lawe, manner (?), 790.
 Lawse, looses, 2376.
 *Layk, sport, game, 1023, 1125,
 1513.
 Layke, to sport, play, 1111.
 *ayked, sported, played, 1554,
 1560.
 Layke, *sb.* sports, 262.
 Layke, *vb.* plays, sports, 1178.
 Laykyng, sport, playing, 472.
 *Layne, to conceal, keep secret,
 1863, 2124, 2128; (*imp.*) 1786.
 Layt, lightning, 199.
 *Layt, to look, seek, 411, 449.
 Laytes, seeks, 355.
 La, ande, laughing, 988, 1068, 1212.
 La, e, } laugh, 472, 464, 2514.
 La, en, }
 Lazed, laughed, 69, 909, 1079.
- Lazes, } laughs, 316, 1479.
 La, e, }
 Lajt, took, caught, received, 328,
 433, 667, 1830, 2449; taken,
 received, 156, 971, 2507; caught,
 433.
 Lajter, laugh, laughter, 1217.
 Lajyng, laughing, 1954.
 Le, }
 Lee, } *lea*, land, plain, 849, 1893.
 Ledande, leading, 1894.
 *Lede, man, person, 98, 540, 1063,
 1195, 2095; people, folk, 258;
 land, territory, 833, 1113.
 Lede, men, 38, 126, 679, 1231.
 *Lef, dear, agreeable, 909, 1111,
 1924.
 Legge, liege, 346.
 Leke, fastened, encircled, 1830.
 O.Sw. *lycka*.
 Lel, } loyal, faithful, 35, 1513,
 Lele, } 1516.
 Lelely, loyally, faithfully, 449,
 1863, 2124.
 *Lemand, } gleaming, shining,
 Lemande, } 485, 1119.
 Lemed, shone, gleamed, 591, 1137,
 2010.
 Lemman, mistress, 1781. A.S.
leof-man.
 *Lende, to dwell, tarry, continue,
 1100, 1499.
 *Leng, } to dwell, tarry, remain,
 Lenge, } 411, 254, 1068.
 Lenge, long, 88.
 Lenged, dwelt, tarried, 1194, 1299,
 1683.
 Lenges, } dwells, tarries, 536, 693.
 Lenge, }
 *Lent, remained, sate, was sta-
 tioned, 1002, 2440; occupied,
 1319. See *Lende*.
 Lenthe, length, 1231.
 Lentoun, Lent, 502.
 *Lere, countenance, 318, 418.
 *Lere, loss, 1109; "*lere other better*"
 ="loss or gain." Sir F. Madden

- suggests "to teach" as the rendering of *lere*.
- *Lese, to lose, 2142.
- Lested, lasted, 805.
- Let, caused, 1084; "*let not*," was not able, 1733.
- Lete, to look, 1206; appeared, 1281; feigned, acted, 1190, 1201, 2257. A.S. *lætan*, to pretend.
- *Lethe, to depress, moderate, 2438.
- Lether, skin, 1360.
- Lette, hindrance, 2142.
- Lette, to stop, tarry, 2303.
- Letted, hindered, 1672.
- Lettez (be), leave off, 1840.
- Lettrure, science, 1513.
- *Leude, } man, knight, 133, 232,
Lude, } 449, 675, 851, 908,
1109; territory, land, 1124.
- Leudes, man's, 2449.
- Leudez, men, 849, 1023, 1413.
See *Lede*.
- Leudley, companionless, 693.
- Leue, live, 1035.
- Leue, believe, 2421, 1784, 2128.
- *Leue, dear, beloved, 1133, 2054.
- Leuer, rather, liefer, 1251; dearer, 1782.
- Leuest, dearest, most precious, 49, 1802.
- *Lewd, } ignorant, unlearned,
Lewed, } 1528.
- Lewte, loyalty, faith, 2366, 2381.
- Lez, lay, 2006.
- Lezten, took, 1410. See *Lajt*.
- Liffod, living, livelihood, 133.
- Lihte, } alights, 1906, 2176.
Lyhte, }
- Like, please, 87.
- List, pleasure (?), 1719.
- *Litherne, fierceness, 1627.
- *Lode, guidance, 969; conduct, behaviour, 1284.
- Lodly = loudly (?), 1634.
- *Lodly, uncourtously, 1772.
- Lofden (*pret. pl.*), loved, 21.
- Loft, }
Lofte, } chamber, 1096, 1676.
- Loke, preserve, 2239.
- Loken, secured, fastened, enclosed, 35, 765, 2487.
- Lokkez, looks, 419.
- *Lome, tool, axe, 2309.
- Longed, belonged, appertained, 1524, 2515.
- Longez, belongs, 2381.
- Longynge, regret, trouble, 540.
- Lopen, leapt, 1413.
- Lore, learning, skill, 665.
- Lortschyp, lordship, 849.
- Los, } renown, famed, 258, 1528.
Lose, } Fr. *los*.
- *Lote, sound, word, and hence noise, mirth, jest, 119, 1623, 1917, 2211.
- *Lote, feature, aspect, gesture, 639.
- *Lotez, words, 988, 1086, 1116, 1399, 1954. Sir F. Madden thinks that *lote* is connected with French *losterie*, badinage.
- Lothe, unwillingness, 127; loath, unwilling, 1578.
- Louked, fastened, looped, 217.
- Loukes, }
Lowke, } locks, 628, 2007.
- Loupe, loop-hole in a castle, 792.
- *Lout, } to bow down, bend to,
Loute, } 248.
- Loutes, } descends, 833, 933;
Loutez, } stoops, bends, 1306, 1504.
- Louue, for *louie* (?), or loune (= *lovne*, praise, 1251).
- Louelych, lovingly, 1410.
- Louelok, lovelier; used substantively = the fairer one, 973.
- Louelokest, 52.
- Louied, loved, 87, 702.
- Louy, love, 1795.
- Louyes, }
Louies, } loves, 2099, 2468.
- *Lowande, shining, 236; conspicuous, 679, 868. Cf. O.E. *low*, a flame, light.

- Lowe, quiet, secret, 1399.
 Loȝ, } low, 302, 1040, 1170.
 Loȝe, }
 Loȝe, laughed, 2389.
 Loȝly, lowly, humbly, 851, 1960.
 Lude. See *Lede* and *Leude*.
 Luf, love, pleasure, 1086, 1284, 1524.
 Luf-laȝyng = luf-laughing = amorous play, 1777.
 Lufly, } *adj.* lovely, fair, comely,
 Luflych, } agreeable, amiable, 38, 575, 792, 868, 981, 1469, 1480, 1657, 1757; *adv.* courteously, lovingly, becomingly, 254, 595, 1206, 1306, 1583.
 Luflyly, courteously, lovingly, 369, 2176, 2514.
 Lufsome, } lovely, 1814.
 Lufsum, }
 Luf-talkyng, 927.
 Lur, loss, misfortune, 355, 1284, 1682.
 Lurkkes, 1180.
 *Lut, } *pret.* of *loute*, stooped, bowed
 Lutte, } down, 418, 2236, 2255.
 *Lyfte, sky, heaven, 1256.
 Lyfte, left, 698, 947.
 *Lygeȝ, lies, 1179.
 *Lyk, } please, 390; pleased, 1281.
 Lyke, }
 Lykker-wys, more pleasing, delightful, 968.
 *Lymp, to happen, befall, 1109.
 Lymped, befell, 907.
 Lyn, } *adj.* linen, 608.
 Lyne, }
 Lynde, wood, tree, 256, 2176.
 Lynde-wodes, 1178.
 Lyndes (=lendes), loins, 139. A.S. *lendenu*, loins.
 Lyne, linen; whence for female apparel in general, 1814.
 Lyre, complexion, countenance, 943, 2228; skin, 2080.
 Lyst, desired, willed, 941, 1784, 2049.
 Lyste, pleases, 2133.
 Lystily, } quickly, promptly,
 Lystyly, } 1190, 1334.
 *Lyte, few, 701, 1776.
 *Lythen, to listen, 1719.
 Lyȝe, to lie, recline, 1096, 1994.
 Lyȝt, alighted, 1924.
 Lyȝt, light, not heavy, 608.
 Lyȝt, to descend, alight, fall, 423, 1175, 1373, 2220.
 Lyȝteȝ, alights. See *Liȝteȝ*.
 Lyȝten (*pl.*), alight, 526.
 Lyȝtly, easily, 423, 1299.
 Mach = match, to encounter, meet in combat, 282.
 *Mace = mas = makes, 1885.
 *Madde, rage with love, 2414.
 Ma fay! ma foi! 1495.
 Mas, } makes, 106.
 Mase, }
 Males, } bags, trunks, 1129, 1809.
 Maleȝ, }
 Malt, dissolved, melted, 2080.
 Maner, 90.
 Manereȝ, 924.
 Manerly, 1656.
 Mansed = manased, menaced, 2345.
 *Marre, to destroy, 2262.
 *Mat, } overcome, discouraged,
 Mate, } wearied, 336, 1568.
 Matyneȝ, } morning prayers, 756,
 Matynnes, } 2188.
 *Maw-gref, in spite of, 1565.
 *May, maiden, 1795.
 *Mayn, great, powerful, strong, 94, 187, 336, 497.
 Maynteines, maintains, 2053.
 Majtyly, mightily, forcibly, 2262, 2290.
 Me, used in apposition with the subject of the sentence = myself, thyself, etc., 1214, 1905, 1932, 2014, 2144.
 *Mele, to speak, talk, 2295, 2503.
 Meled, spoke, talked, 447, 1280, 2373.

- Mele, speak, 543, 974, 2336.
 Melle, } conflict, battle, 342, 644,
 Melly, } 1451.
 *Mene, to signify, 232; devise,
 985; make attempt on(?), 1157.
 *Menged, mixed, 1720.
 *Mensk, } honour, worship, 834,
 Menske, } 914, 2052; worship-
 ful, 964.
 Mensked, honourably decked, 153.
 Menskes, honours, 2410.
 Menskful, honourable, 555, 1628,
 1809.
 Menskly, honourably, 1312, 1983.
 *Meny, } retinue, household, com-
 Meyny, } pany, 101, 1372, 1625,
 1729, 2468.
 Menyng, knowledge, remembrance,
 924.
 Mere, simple, pure, good, 153,
 878, 924, 1495.
 *Mere, } =meer, boundary, and
 Merk, } hence appointed place
 of meeting, 1061, 1073.
 Merkke, aims at, 1592.
 Mes, mess, meal, 999.
 Messes, 999.
 Messe-quyle, the time of celebra-
 ting mass, 1097.
 Metely, measurely, fitly, 1004,
 1414.
 *Methles, uncourteous, without
 pity, 2106.
 Meued, moved, 90.
 Mezel-mas, Michaelmas, 532.
 Miche, much, 569.
 Misy, quagmire, 749. Still used
 in the North.
 Mo, more, 23, 730, 770.
 Mode, mind, 1475.
 Molaynes, round embossed orna-
 ments(?), 169.
 *Molde, earth, ground, 137, 914,
 964.
 Mon, used as the Germ. *man*, and
 Fr. *on*, for one, a person, 1209,
 1484.
 Mon, must, 1811. O.N. *mun*.
 More, greater, bigger, 649, 2100.
 Moroun, morrow, 1208.
 Morsel, 1690.
 Mot, may, 342, 387, 2053; must,
 1965, 2510.
 Mote = moot, assemblage, meeting,
 635, 910. A.S. *mót*.
 *Mote, castle, 764, 2052.
 Mote, atom, 2009.
 Mote, } notes or measures of a
 Mote, } bugle, 1141, 1364.
 Mounture, saddle horse, 1691.
 Mournyng, 543.
 Moȝt, } might, 84, 1871, 1953.
 Moȝten, }
 Much, great, loud, 182, 2336.
 Much-quāt = much-what, many
 matters, 1280.
 Muckel, greatness (of stature, size),
 142.
 Mugged, was cloudy, 142. O.N.
mugga, der nubilus. Sir F.
 Madden renders it *stirred*,
 hovered.
 Mulne, mill, 2203. A.S. *myln*.
 *Munt, blow, 2350. See *Mgnt*.
 Munt, feigned, 2262.
 Muryly, merrily, pleasantly, play-
 fully, 2336, 2345.
 Mused, stood in doubt, 2424.
 "Mowsyn or priuely stodyyn
 (stondyn a dowt, K. stodyn a
 dowte, H. *musen* or stodiē a
 doughte, P.) Muso, Musso."
 (Prompt. Parv.)
 Mute, pack of hounds, 1451, 1720.
 Mute = meet, meeting of hunters,
 1915. A.S. *mút*.
 Muthe = mouthe, 447, 1428.
 Mwe, to move, 1565.
 Myd-morn, 1073.
 Mynged, remarked, announced,
 1422. A.S. *myngian*, to inform,
 mark. Sir F. Madden suggests
assembled as the meaning of
mynged.

Myne, calls to remembrance, 995.

*Mynne, to think, remember, devise, 141, 1681, 1800, 1992, 1769.

Mynne, less, 1881. O.N. *minni*.

Mynned, devised, 982.

Mynstralcie, 484.

*Mynt, aim, blow, 3345.

Myntes (*pl.*), blows, 2352.

Myntest, didst aim or strike, 2274.

*Mynte, aims, strikes, 2290.

Myre, 749.

Mys-boden, offered wrong, 2339.

Mysses, faults, 2391.

Myt-hakel, cloak of mist, 2081.

A.S. *hacale*, a cloak, mantle.

Mytles, powers, 282.

Nade, had not, 724, 763.

Naf, have not, 1066.

*Nakerys = nakers, drums, 1016.

*Nakryn (*gen. pl.*), of drums, 118.

Nar, are not, 2092.

Naunt, *thy naunt*, thine aunt, 2467.

Nauther, } neither, 203, 430, 1095.

Nawther, }

Nay, denied, refused, 1836.

Nayle, 603.

Naylet, nailed, 599.

Nayted, celebrated, 65. O.E. *nayte*,

to use, employ, enjoy. O.N.

neyta. Left unexplained by Sir

F. Madden.

Najt, night, 1407.

Nede, } of necessity, necessarily,

Nedes, } 1287, 1771, 1965, 2510.

Nede, }

*Negh, } to approach, 1054; to

Neghe, } touch, 1836. See *Neghe*.

Neked, little or nothing, 1062,

1805.

*Neme, take, 1347.

Nerre, nearer, 237, 556, 1306.

*Neuen, to name, speak of, 58.

Neuened, named, mentioned, 65,

541.

Neuened, names, 10.

Ne, }

Neje, } nigh, 929, 1771, 1922.

Nie, }

*Neje, to approach, 1575.

Nejed, approached, 132, 697, 929.

Nejes, approaches, 1998.

Nif, unless, 1769.

Nikked naye, denied strongly, 706, 2471.

Nirt, cut, hurt, 2498.

Nobelay, nobleness, 91.

*No-bot, except, 2182.

Noghe = nyghe = nigh, 697.

Noke, corner, nook, 660.

Nolde, would not, 1054, 1825.

Nome, name, 10, 408, 937.

Nome, took, 809, 1407.

Nomen, taken, 91.

None, nonce, 844.

*Norne, } to proffer, 1661, 1669,

Nurne, } 1823; allege, 2443.

*Note, occasion, business, use, 358, 599.

Note, throat-knot (?), (Fr. *nœud*)

420. But perhaps "to the note"

=to the axe, *note* being of the

same origin as the preceding

word = a *tool*, *weapon*.

Note, noted (?), 2092.

Noumbles, parts of the inward of the deer, 1347.

*Nouthe, } now, 1251, 1934, 2466;

Nowthe, } not (?), 1784.

Nowther, neither, 659.

Nowel, Noel, Christmas, 68.

Nozt, nought, 680, 694, 961.

Nurne. See *Norne*.

Nurned, proffered, 1771.

Nurture, 919, 1661.

Nwe, new, anew, 60, 636, 1668.

Nwe, news, tidings, 1407.

Nw-zer, } New-year, 60, 105,

Nwe-zer, } 284.

Nw-zeres, } New-year's, 454,

Nwe-zeres, } 1054, 1669.

*Nye, } difficulty, trouble, harm,

Nyze, } 58, 2002, 2141.

- Nye, to harm, assault, 1575.
 Nykked with nay, denied, 706.
 *Nyyme, to take, 993, 2141.
 Nys, nice, strange, 323, 358.
 Nysen (*pres. pl.*), become foolish, 1266.

 O, of, 615.
 Of, from, 183, 519, 1413; off, 773, 1332, 1607.
 Of-kest, cast off, 1147.
 Oghe, ought, 1526.
 Olde, 1440. See *For-olde*.
 On, one, 30, 206, 864, 952; in, 867, 969.
 On-chasyng=a-chasing, a-hunting, 1143.
 On-coolde, sorrowfully, 2474.
 *On-dryȝe=on-dreȝe=adrez, aside, 1031.
 One, alone, unaccompanied, 2118; *hym one*, 904; *oure one*, 1230, 2245.
 Onewe, anew, 65.
 Oneȝ, once, 1090.
 On-ferum, afar, 1575.
 On fyrst, at first, 301, 491, 1477.
 On-huntyng, a hunting, 1102.
 On-hyȝt, on high, aloft, above, 421.
 On-lenthe, afar, 232, 1231.
 On-life, } alive, in life, 385, 1717,
 On-lyue, } 1786.
 On-lofte, aloft, above, 788, 2261.
 On-loghe, below, down, 1373.
 On-nyȝtes, at night, in the night, 47, 693.
 On (vp)-slepe, asleep, 244.
 On-stray, astray, aside, 1716.
 Onsware, to answer, 275.
 Onswareȝ, answers, 386.
 Or, than, 1543.
 Oritore, oratory, 2190.
 *Orpedly, boldly, 2232.
 Oryȝt, aright, 40.
 Ostel, mansion, 253. See *Hostel*.
 Other, or, 9, 702, 1246; either, 2216.

 Other-whyle, other times, 722.
 Oute, throughout, wholly, 1511.
 Outrage, surprising, 29.
 Oueral, everywhere, 630.
 Ouer-thwert, athwart, across, 1438.
 Ouer-walt, overcome, overturned, 314. See *Walt*.
 Ouer-jede, passed over, 500.
 Oȝt, ought, 300, 1815.
 *Oȝt=aȝt, bold, 2215.

 Pane, cloth, 154. O.Fr. *pane*.
 Paneȝ (*pl.*), 855.
 *Papiayeȝ, parrots, 611.
 Papure, paper, 802.
 Paraunter, peradventure, 2343.
 Pared, cut, 802.
 Park, 769.
 Passande, passing, 1014.
 Patrounes, sovereigns, 6.
 Paumeȝ, antlers, 1155.
 Paunce, coat of mail, 2017.
 *Payeȝ, pleases, 1379.
 Payne, to be at pains, endeavour, 1042.
 *Payre, to injure, impair, 1734.
 Payred, failed, 650, 1456.
 Payttrure, defence for the neck of a horse, 168, 601.
 Pelure, costly fur, 154.
 Pelures (*pl.*), furs, 2029.
 Pendauntes, } the dropping orna-
 Pendaunteȝ, } ments of horse-
 trappings or a girdle, 168, 2038, 2431.
 Penyes, pence, money, 79.
 Pentangel, } figure of five points,
 Pentaungel, } 620, 636, 664.
 Pented, pertained, 204.
 Pernyng, picking and dressing, a term applied to birds, 611.
 *Pertly, openly, promptly, 544, 1941.
 Pes, peace, 266.
 Pese=pays, measure, weight, 2364.
 See Gloss. to *Hampole*.
 Peter! an oath used as *Mary*! 813.

- Picked, } fastened, 576; situated,
 Pyched, } fixed, 768.
 *Piked, } ornamented, cleaned,
 Pyked, } burnished, 769, 2017.
 Pyned, enclosed, fortified (?), 769.
 (Perhaps a mistake for *pynaced*.
 Sir F. Madden).
 Pyping, 1017.
 *Pine, } trouble, grief, pain, tor-
 Pyne, } ment, 123, 747, 1812,
 1985.
 Piped, 747.
 Pitosly, 747.
 Piȝt. See *Pyȝt*.
 Plate, 583.
 Plate, steel armour for the body,
 2017.
 Plesaunce, pleasure, 1247.
 Plesaunt, 808.
 Plytes, straits, 733.
 Plyȝt, harm, danger, 266; offence,
 fault, 2393.
 Polaynes, knee-pieces in a suit of
 armour, 576. This term for
genouillieres is found in the
 household book of Edward the
 First.
 Policed, } polished, 576, 2038;
 Polysed, } made clean, absolved,
 Polyst, } 2393.
 Porter, 808.
 Poudred, 800.
 Pouer, poor, 768.
 Poynt, condition, 2049; to declare,
 write, 1009.
 Praunce, 2064.
 Prayere, meadow, 768. Fr. *prairie*.
 Prayse, estimate, appraise, 1850.
 Prece, proceed, 2097.
 Presed, thronged, 830.
 *Prestly, promptly, 757, 911.
 Preué, privy, secret, 902.
 Preue, to prove, 262.
 Preued, proved, 79.
 Prik, to gallop, 2049.
 Pryme, *prime*, six o'clock in the
 morning, 1175.
 Pris, } price, worth, estimation,
 Prys, } excellence, 1247, 1277,
 1770, 1850, 2364; reward, prize,
 1379, 1630.
 Prise, fine, good, 1945.
 Prowes, prowess, valour, courage,
 912, 1249.
 Prys, note of the horn in hunting
 after breaking up the game,
 1362, 1601.
 Pure, quite, perfect, 808, 1247.
 Pured, refined, pure, 633, 912,
 1737, 2393.
 Pured, furred, 154.
 Pynakle, 800.
 Pyne, to take pains, 1538.
 Pyned, 1009.
 Pysan, gorget of mail or plate at-
 tached to the helmet, 204.
 Pyth, strength, power, 1456.
 Pyȝt, pitched, fixed, 1456, 1734.
 Quat, what, 233, 460.
 Quat, how! lo! 563, 2201.
 Quat-so, whatsoever, 255.
 Quaynt, 999.
 Quel, while, 822.
 Queldepyntes, hassocks (?), 877.
 *Quelle, to put an end to, 752;
 kill, 1449, 2109,
 Quelled, slain, 1324.
 *Queme, good, pleasant, 578, 2109.
 Quen, } when, 20, 130, 497.
 Quhen, }
 Quere, where, 1058.
 Quer-fore, wherefore, 1294.
 Quere-so, wheresoever, 644, 1227,
 1490.
 Querré, quarry. 1324. Fr. *curée*.
To make the quarry=to break
 up the deer, and feed the hounds
 on the skin
 Quest, united cry of the hounds,
 1150, 1421.
 Quethe, cry, clamour, 1150. A.S.
cwēthan, to call; *cwithe*, a saying.
 Quethen=whethen=whence, 461.

- Quether, whether, 1109.
 Quettyng = whetting, 2220.
 Quile, } while, 30, 257, 722,
 Quayle, } 1035; until, 536; some-
 times, at times, 1730; during,
 1096.
 Quit, 293.
 Quit, }
 Quite, } white, 799, 885, 1205,
 Quyt, } 2364.
 Quyte, }
 Quo, who, 231.
 Quo-so, whoso, 209, 306.
 Quoynsaunce, acquaintance, fa-
 miliarity, 975.
 Quy, who, 623.
 Quyk, alive, 2109.
 Quyl, } See *Quile*.
 Quyle, }
 Quyle forth, during some, 1072.
 Quyte, to requite, repay, 2244,
 2324.
 Rabel, rabbel, pack, 1899.
 *Race (on-race), swift course, pace,
 1420.
 Race, cut, blow, 2076.
 Rach, hound, 1903. A.S. *ræcce*,
 ræcc, a setting dog.
 Rachchez, } hounds, 1164, 1362,
 Rachez, } 1420, 1426, 1907.
 *Rad, afraid, 251.
 Rad, ready, quick, 862. A.S. *rād*.
 *Radly, promptly, readily, 367,
 1164, 1343, 1744.
 Raged, ragged, 745.
 *Rak, vapour, fox, 1695.
 Rake, course, way, road, path,
 2144, 2160. Cf. Sc. *sheep-raike*.
 See *Rayke*.
 "Out of the *rake* of rihtwysnes renne
 suld he nevre."
 (K. Alex., p. 115.)
 ——— "lene to the left handes
 For the *rake* on the right hand, that
 may na mann passe."
 (*Ibid.*, p. 130.)
 *Rande, a path, 1710. Sir F.
 Madden reads *raude*.
 *Rapley, quickly, 2219.
 *Rapes, moves quickly, runs, 1309,
 1903. O.Sw. *rapp*, *velox*, *citus*.
 Rase, rushes, 1461. A.S. *resan*.
 See *Race*.
 *Rasse, raised mound, eminence,
 1570.
 Ratheled, fixed, rooted, 2294.
 *Rawez, rows, 513.
 *Rawthe, terrible, dreadful, 2204.
 *R[a]ykande, loud, strong, literally
 rusting, from *rayke*, to rush, flow,
 2337.
 *Rayked, went, moved, ran, 1727,
 1735.
 Rayke, proceed, 1076.
 Rayled, spread, 952; bordered, 163,
 603, 745. *Rayle* in O.E. sig-
 nifies to cover, clothe, deck, and
 may be connected with *rail*, a
 garment. A.S. *hrægl*. See *Boke*
 of the Howlat, lii. (ed. Laing.)
 Rayne, reins, 447.
 Raysoun, reason, argument, 227;
 by-resoun = by right, rightly,
 reasonably, 1344.
 *Raȝt, rushed, 432; reached, gave,
 1817, 1874, 2297.
 Raȝte, gavest, 2351.
 Rech, } reach, give, 66, 1804,
 Reche, } 2059; attain, 1243.
 *Reches, } extends, 183; reachest,
 Rechez, } givest, 2324.
 Rechatand = recheating, blowing
 the recheat, 1911.
 Recheated, blew the recheat, blown
 on with the *recheat*, 1466.
 *Rechles, careless, 40.
 Recorded, 1123.
 Recreaunt, 456.
 *Red = rede, advise, counsel, 738.
 Redde, counselled, said, 443.
 *Rede, maintain(?), 1970; counsel,
 363, 2111.
 Redeȝ, managest, 373.

- Redly, } readily, 373, 392.
 Redily, }
 Refourme, renew, remake, 378.
 *Rehayted, cheered, encouraged,
 895, 1422, 1744.
 Reherce, 1243.
 Rehersed, 392.
 *Rekenly, nobly, worthily, princely,
 39, 251, 821.
 *Rele, to encounter, 2246.
 *Reled, swaggered, 229; rolled,
 spread, 304.
 Remene, to remember, 2483.
 Remorde, to blame, 2434.
 *Remwe, to remove, change, 1475.
 *Renay, refuse, 1827.
 *Renayed, refused, 1821.
 *Renk, } man, knight, 303, 691,
 Renke, } 1558, 1821.
 Renkkes, } men, 432, 862, 1134,
 Renkke, } 2246.
 Rennande, running, 857.
 *Renne, to run, 1568.
 Rennes, }
 Renne, } runs, 310, 731, 1570.
 Repayre, 1016.
 Require, 1056.
 *Res, swift course, pace, 1164,
 1899.
 Resayt, a hunting term applied to
 the stations taken up by those
 on foot, 1168.
 Rescowe, rescue, 2308.
 *Resette, place of reception, abode,
 2164.
 Respite, 297.
 Restayed, stopt, driven back, 1153.
 Resteyed, constrained, 1672.
 Reue, to take away, bereave, 2459.
 Reuel, 311, 538.
 Reuerence, 251, 1243.
 Rewarde, 1610.
 Richehande, running, 1898.
 Richen, dress, 1130.
 *Ricchis, } goes, 8; prepares,
 Riches, } dresses, 1309, 1873.
 Ryches, }
 Riche, } noble, proud, powerful,
 Ryche, } 8, 20, 39, 40, 397,
 1744. Used substantively in the
 plural, *nobles*, 66, 362.
 Riche, *sb.* horse (?), 2177.
 Richley, } proudly, nobly, 308,
 Rychely, } 931.
 Rimed, spoke loudly, 308. A.S.
hremen.
 Roche, rock, 2199.
 Rocher, rock 1432.
 Rocheres, } rocks, 1327, 1698.
 Rochere, }
 Rode, rood, 1949.
 Rof, blow, cut, 2346; evidently
 from O.E. *rife*, to tear, cut.
 Rogh, }
 Roghe, } rough, shaggy, 745, 1432,
 Ro, } 1608, 1898, 2162, 2198.
 Roze, }
 Rokked, rolled, knocked off,
 cleansed, 2018.
 "Geoffrey of Vinesauf says, '*Rotantur*
lorice, ne rubigine squalescunt,' which,
 Sir S. Meyrick adds, was done by put-
 ting the coat of mail into a barrel
 filled with sand and rolling it about."
 (Orit. Inq., l. 85.)
 Rome, = roams, walks, proceeds,
 2198.
 Rone, thickets, brushwood, 1466.
 "Thane thay roode by that ryuer, that
 rynnyd so swythe,
 Thare the rynde overrechez with
 realelle bowghez;
 The roo and the rayne-dere reklesse
 thare rovene
 In ranex and in rosers to ryotte thame-
 selvene."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 78.)
 Ronge (*pret. of ringe*), resounded,
 clattered, 2204.
 "Hys armour ryngis or clattirs hor-
 ribly."
 (G. Douglas, vol. ii., p. 576.)
 Ronk, beautiful, 513.
 Ronkkled, wrinkled, 953.
 Rote, in phrase *bi-rote* = cheerfully,
 confidently, 2207. A.S. *rót*,

- cheerful. Cf. *root-fast*, firm, steadfast (A.S. *rót-fæst*). This term is left unexplained by Sir F. Madden.
- *Roun, to whisper, commune, 362.
- Rounce, steed, 303. O.E. *runci*. Fr. *roncin*.
- *Rous, =rose, praise, fame, 310.
- Roust, rust, 2018.
- Route, violent movement, impetus, 457.
- Roue, cleaved, cut, 2346; *pret.* of *rive*.
- Rouez, roofs, 799.
- Roz, } rough. See *Rogh*.
- Roze, }
- *Ruchched, } ordered, fixed, set-
- Ruched, } tled, 303, 367, 2219.
- See *Riches*.
- *Rudedde, streaked with red, ruddy, 1695. Cf. O.E. *rode* and *ruddon*.
- Rudelez, curtains, canopies, 857.
- Ruful, 2076.
- Rugh, } rough, 953, 2166. See
- Ruze, } *Rogh*.
- *Runisch, violent, impetuous, 457.
- *Runischly, fiercely, roughly, 304.
- Runyschly, violently, 432.
- *Rurd, } noise, clamour, 1149,
- Rurde, } 1698, 1916.
- *Ruthes, moves, dresses, 1558.
- Ryalme, realm, 310, 691.
- *Rych, direct, 1223. See *Riches*.
- Ryches, goes, prepares. See *Riches*.
- Ryched, enriched, 599; prepared, 2206.
- Ryd, } =rid, to release, 364;
- Rydde, } separate, 2246. A.S. *riðdan*.
- Ryde, proceed, 1344.
- Rygge, back, 1344, 1608.
- Ryme, skirts, 1343. A.S. *reama*. O.E. *reme*, membrane, rim. See *Rym* in Glossary to Hampole.
- *Rynge, =rynke, =renke, =men, 2018.
- Rynk, ring, 1817, 1827.
- Ryol, royal, 2036.
- Rype, become ripe, 528.
- Rys, bough, twig, 1698. A.S. *hris*.
- *Rytte=ryte, cut, rip, 1332. Fris. *ryte*.
- *Ryue=ryfe=rife, much, 2046.
- Ryue, rips, rives, cuts, 1341, 2290.
- Ryzt, addressed, prepared, 308.
- Sabatoun, steel shoes, 574. Fr. *sabot*. Spanish *sapato*.
- Sadel, sb. 437; vb. 1128.
- Sadly, gravely, steadily, 437, 1593, 1937, 2409.
- Saf, save, except, 394.
- Sage=segge=man, 531.
- *Sale, hall, 197, 243, 349.
- Salue, to salute, 1473.
- Salure, salt-cellar, 886.
- *Same, } together, 50, 363, 673,
- Samen, } 744, 1318.
- *Samen, to assemble, 1372.
- Samned, joined, 659.
- Sauer, safer, 1202.
- Saverly, savourly, carefully, 1937, 2048.
- Saw, } saying, speech, 1202, 1246.
- Saze, }
- Saze, words, 341.
- Saylande, flowing, 865.
- Sayn, girdle, 589.
- *Sayned, blessed, 761, 1202.
- Saynt, rich stuff, Fr. *samit*, 2431.
- Scade=schade, divided, severed, 425.
- *Scathe, harm, 674, 2353.
- Schadden, shed, dropt, 727.
- Schafte, spear, 205.
- Schafted, set, sank, 1467.
- Schale, shall, 1240.
- *Schalk, man, knight, 160, 424, 562, 1776, 2061, 2372.
- Schalke, men, knights, 1454.
- Scham, 317.
- Schamed, 1189.
- Schankes, legs, 160.
- Schap, was formed, shapen, 2328.

Schape, direct (?), 1210. Sir F.

Madden suggests *escape*.

Schapen, shaped, 213.

Schapes, relates, 1626.

Scharp, used substantively for sword, 1593, 1902; axe, 2318.

Schaterande, dashing, 2083.

Schawe, to show, 27.

*Schaje, grove, wood, 2161.

Scheder=schedes(?), drifts(?), 956.

Schede, pours, 506.

Schelde, shields of a boar, 1456, 1626.

*Schemereð=shimered, glittered, 772.

*Schend, } to destroy, confound,
Schende, } 2266.

*Schene, bright, beautiful, 662, 2314; used substantively, 2268.

Schere=chere, countenance, mien, 334.

Scher, cut, 1337.

Schere, to cut, shear, 213.

Scho, she, 1259, 1550, 1555.

Scholes, hangs down (?), 160.

Schonkes, } legs, 431, 846.

Schonke, } legs, 431, 846.

Schore, shore, earth, 2161, 2332.

Schore, (*pl.*), 2083.

Schotten, shot, 1167.

Schowued, shoved, fell with force, 2083.

Schowen (*pl. pres.*), shove, push, 1454.

Schowue, shoves, pushes, 2161.

Schrank, sunk, pierced, 425, 2313.

Schrof, shrived, 1880.

Schunt, a shunt, flinching, 2268.

Schunt, shunted, flinched, shrunk, 1902, 2280.

Schwne=shun, protect, defend, 205.

Schylde, forbid, 1776.

*Schyn, shall, 2401.

*Schyr, } fair, bright, clear, 317,

Schyre, } 425, 619, 772; used

Schyre, } substantively for *skin*,
neck, 2256.

Schyre, fairly, clearly, 506, 2083.

Schyrrer, fairer, clearer, 955.

Schyrlly, cleanly, 1880.

Scowtes, high rocks (?), 2167.

Sech, seek, 1052.

Seche, such, 1543.

Sege, } siege, 1, 2525.

*Segg, } man, knight, 96, 115, 226,

Segge, } 394, 437, 574.

Segges, } men, 673, 822, 1438.

Segge, } men, 673, 822, 1438.

Seghe, saw, 1705.

*Seker=siker, sure, trusty, faithful, 265, 403.

Selden, seldom, 499.

*Sele, good fortune, prosperity, 1938, 2409, 2422.

Sellokest, most surprising, 1439.

*Selly, marvel, wonder, 475, 2170.

Selly, strange, 28; wondrously, 1194.

Sellye, wonders, 239.

Sellyly, strangely, wondrously, 963, 1803.

Sellyly=selly, excellent, 1962.

Selure, canopy, 76.

Seluen, self, 51, 107, 113, 1548.

Semblaunce, } countenance, appear-

Semblaunt, } ance, behaviour,
148, 468, 1273, 1658.

Semble, assembly, 1429.

*Seme, seemly, proper, 1085.

Semed, besemed, befitted, 73, 1929.

Semely, comely, fair, 672, 685.

Seme, seams, borders, 610.

Semly, } fairly, suitably, becom-

Semlych, } ingly, courteously,
865, 882, 916, 1198, 1658.

Semloker, more seemly, fairer, 83.

Semlyly, becomingly, 622.

Sendal, fine silk, 76. According to Ducange it is a species of camelot.

Sene, truthful (?), 148, 341. O.Sw. sann, true.

Sene, to see, 712.

- *Sere, several, 124, 632, 761, 822, 1982; diverse, 889, 2417; separately, 1522.
- *Serlepes, severally, by turns, 501.
- Sertayn, certainly, 174.
- Served, deserved, 1380.
- Seruyce, 751.
- Sese, to receive, 1825.
- Sesed, held, seized, 822, 1330.
- Sesed, ceased, 1, 1083, 2526.
- Sete=swete (?), 889.
- Settel, seat, chair, 882.
- Seuer, to part, 1988.
- Seueres, parts, 1797.
- *Sewe, prepared dish of meat, perhaps a stew, 892.
- Sewes (*pl.*), 124, 889.
- Seye, to go, 1879.
- Sej, }
 Seje, } saw, 672, 707, 1619, 1911.
 Sejen, }
- Sejen, arrived, 1958.
- Sidbordez, 115.
- *Siker, } sure, trusty, brave, 96,
 Syker, } 115, 2048, 2493.
- Siker, surely, 163.
- Siker, *vb.* to pledge, "*siker my trawthe*"=pledge my word (troth), 1673; assure, 394.
- Sille, seat, 55. A.S. *sylla*, a chair.
- Skayued, wild, 2167. See note, p. 83.
- Skere=sere=pure, modest, 1261. A.S. *scir*.
- Skete, quickly, 19.
- *Skwez, clouds (?), shadows (?), 2167. Sir F. Madden suggests groves, shady coverts.
- *Skyfted=shifted, changed, 19.
- *Skyl, }
 Skylle, } reason, 1296, 1509.
- Skynnez, in phrase *any skynnez= anys-kynnez*=any kind of, 1539.
- Skyrte, horse-trappings, 601; skirts of a robe, 865.
- *Slade, valley, 2147.
- Slades, vallies, 1159.
- Slaked, ceased, 244. See note, p. 81.
- Slentyng, shooting, glancing, 1160. See note, p. 82.
- Slete, 729.
- *Sleze, ingenious, 797, 893.
- Slely, slyly, softly, 1182.
- *Slejt, }
 Slijt, } stratagem, 1854, 1858.
- Slejte=sleights, contrivances, 916.
- Slode=slided, slipt, 1182.
- Sloke (*vb. imp.*), stop, cease (talking), 412. O.N. *sloka*. See note, p. 81.
- Slomeryng, slumbering, 1182.
- Slot, pit of the stomach, 1330, 1593. According to some *slot* is the hollow above the breast-bone.
- "O-slante doune fro the *slot* he elyttes at ones."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 189.)
- Slypped, fallen, 244.
- Slyjt, skillful, 1542.
- Smartly, quickly, 407.
- Smeten, smote, 1763.
- Smethely, smoothly, 1789.
- *Smolt, mild, 1763.
- Smothely, perfectly, 407.
- Snart, severely, sharply, 2003. O.N. *snart*.
- Snawe, snow, 956.
- Snapped, nipped, 2003. O.E. *snaip*, to snub, nip, pierce. O.N. *sneipa*.
- Snitered, drove, drifted, 2003.
- Soiourned, lodged, 2048.
- Solace, 570.
- Sop, hasty meal, 1135.
- Sore, grieved, 1826, 1988.
- *Sorje, imprecation, 1721; sorrow, 2415.
- Sostnaunce, 1095.
- *Soth, }
 Sothe, } truth, 84, 355.
- Sothen, boiled, sodden, 892.
- Sothly, truly, 673, 976.
- Sounde (in-sounde), well, unhurt, 2489.

- Sounder, herd of wild swine, 1440.
 Soundly, soundly, 1991.
 *Sourquydrye, pride, 311.
 *Sowme, number, 1321.
 Soȝt, went, departed, 685, 1438.
 Spare-wise, moderately, temperately, 901.
 Sparlyr, calf of the leg, 158. See Wyclif, Deuteron, xxviii., 35.
 Sparthe, battle axe, 209.
 Sped, hastened, went quickly, 1444.
 Spede, profit, 918.
 Speded, hastened, 979.
 Spedeȝ, prosperest, 410.
 Spedly, expediently, 1935.
 Spek, } spake, 1117, 1288.
 Speken, }
 *Spelle, speech, narrative, 209, 1199, 2184.
 Spelleȝ, talkest, 2140.
 Spend, } fastened, 158, 587. O.N.
 Spenet, } *spenna*.
 Spende (speche), to talk, 410.
 Spenne, space, interval, 1074, 2316.
 Spenné, spinny, quickset hedge, 1709, 1896.
 Spetos, sharp, cruel, 209.
 Sponeȝ, spoons, 886.
 Sporeȝ, spurs, 587.
 Sprenged, sprang, 1415; dawned, 2009.
 Sprent, leapt, 1896.
 Sprit, started, 2316.
 Sprong, sprang, 670.
 *Spured, } =spered, inquired, 901,
 Spuryed, } 2093.
 Spyt, injury, 1444.
 Stabled, established, 1069.
 Stablye, station of huntsmen, 1153.
 *Stad, placed, disposed, 33, 644, 2137.
 Staf-ful, quite full, 494.
 *Stale, } seat, 104, 107.
 Stalle, }
 Stalked, approached, moved, 237.
 *Stalworth, strong, powerful, brave, 846, 1659.
 Stange, pole, staff, 1614. A.S. *stenge*. S.Prov.E. *stang*.
 Stapled, furnished with staples, 981.
 *Starande, glittering, 1818.
 Start, started, moved, 431, 1716.
 Statut, agreement, covenant, 1060.
 Staue, staff, 2139.
 *Sted, } place, 439, 2213, 2323.
 Stedde, }
 *Stek, stuck, 152.
 *Stel, stole, 1191.
 Stel-gere, steel-gear, armour, 260.
 *Stemed, } stood still, stopt, 230,
 Stemmed, } 1117.
 *Steuen, voice, sound, 242, 2008, 2336; conference, 1060, 2194, 2213.
 Stif, strong, brave, 104, 107, 322.
 Stif, courageously, 671.
 Stify, 287, 605.
 Stirop, 2060.
 Stithly, } stiffly, strongly, 431,
 Stythly, } 575. A.S. *stith*, strong.
 *Stiȝtel, to dispose, 2137.
 Stiȝtles, } sits, dwells, 104, 2213.
 Stiȝtleȝ, }
 Stuffed, 606.
 *Stoken (*p.p.* of *steke*), secured, fastened, fixed, 33, 494, 782, 2194.
 Ston-stil, 242.
 Stonyed, confounded, astonished, 1291.
 Stor, } strong, great, 1291, 1923.
 Store, } A.S. *stór*, great, vast.
 Stori, 34.
 Stoundeȝ, time, 1567; bi-stoundeȝ, at times, 1517.
 Stowned, confounded, astonished, 242, 301.
 Strakande, blowing, 1364, 1923. A hunting term.
 Strayne, restrain, curb, 176.
 Streȝt, close, tight, 152.
 Strok, stroke, 287.
 Stroked (beard), 334.

- Strokes, brandishes, 416.
 *Strothe, rugged, wild, 1710. See note, p. 83.
 Strye, destroy, 2194.
 Strythe, } position of the legs
 Stryththe, } when firmly placed, stride, 846, 2305.
 Stubbe, stock of a tree, 2293.
 Sture}=stirs, brandishes, 331.
 Sturne, stout, bold, 143; used substantively, 214.
 Sturnely, 331.
 Sturtes, stirrups, 171.
 Styly, softly, 1117.
 Stytel, set, dispose, 2252.
 Suande, following, 1467.
 Sued, followed, 501, 1705.
 Sues, follows, 510.
 Sumned, summoned, 1052.
 Sum-quat, somewhat, 86.
 Sum-quyle, } once, formerly, 625,
 Sum-whyle, } 720.
 Sundred, severed, disjointed, 659.
 Sure, 588.
 Surfet, fault, 2433.
 Surquidre, pride, 2457.
 Swange, loins, 138, 2034. O.Sw. *swange*.
 Swap, exchange, 1108.
 *Sware, square, 138.
 *Sware, answer, 1108.
 Swared, answered, 1793, 2011.
 Sware}, answers, 1756.
 *Swenged, rushed, 1439.
 Swengen, proceed, move quickly, 1615.
 Swenges, starts, rushes, 1756.
 Swere, swear, 403; swore, 1825.
 *Swete, "in swete"= in life, 2518. Sir F. Madden renders it *suit*.
 Swete, *adj.* used substantively, 1108, 1222.
 Swete=sweet, fine, good, 180. Sir F. Madden renders it *sweated*.
 Swethled, folded, 2034. A.S. *swethel*, a swaddling-band.
 *Sweuenes, dreams, 1756.
 *Sweyed, moved, pressed, 1429.
 *Swe}, } follows, 1562; stooped,
 Swe}, } 1796.
 Swyere}, squires, 824.
 *Swyng}, rushes, 1562. See *Swengè*.
 *Swyre, neck, throat, 138, 186, 957.
 *Swythe, quickly, 8, 815, 1424, 2259; greatly, earnestly, 1860, 1866, 1897.
 Swythely, quickly, much, 1479.
 Swoghe (silence), dead (silence), 243. A.S. *swógian*, to be silent. mute, astonished.
 *Syfle}, blows, whistles, 517.
 Sykande, sighing, 1796.
 *Syked, sighed, 672.
 *Syker, sure. See *Siker*.
 Sykyng, sighing, 753.
 Syluener=sylueren, *adj.* used substantively, silver, plate, 124.
 Syluer-in, silver, 886.
 Symple, 503.
 Syngne, sign, token, 625.
 *Syn, since, 19, 24, 919, 1892.
 *Sythe, } times, 17, 632, 761,
 Sythes, } 1868.
 Sythe},
 Sythen, since, afterwards, next, 1, 6, 43, 115, 358, 1234, 1339.
 Sy}, } saw, 83, 200, 1582.
 Sy}, }
 Ta, take, 413, 2357.
 Table}, corbels (?), 789.
 Tachched, } attached, fixed, 219,
 Tached, } 2512.
 Tache}, fastens, 2176.
 *Takles, gear, 1129.
 Tale, speech, discourse, 1236.
 Talentyf, desirous, 350.
 Talkande, talking, 108.
 Talkyng, speech, 917.
 Tan (*pl.*), take, 977, 1920.
 Tan, taken, 490, 1210.
 Tape, } stroke, blow, 406, 2357.
 Tappe, }

Tapit, carpet, 568; table (?), 884.

Tapites, } tapestry, 77, 858.

Tapyte, }

Tars is stated by Ducange to mean

Tharsia, a country adjoining to Cathay, but not to be confounded with Tartary. In 77, 858, it is named as the place where tapestries were manufactured, and in 571 a rich silk must be understood.

Taysed=teased (?), driven, harassed, 1169.

*Tayt, lively, sportive, 988, and hence active, fierce, 1377. Sir F. Madden suggests *fair, plump*.

"The bustuns bukkis rakis furth on raw,
Heyrdis of hertis throw the thyk wod-
schaw,

Kyddis skippand throw ronmys efter
rays,

In lyssouris and on leys; litill lammys
Full *tayt* and tryg socht bletand to
thar dammys."

(G. Douglas, vol. ii., p. 758.)

Tajt, } taught, 1485, 2379.

Tajtte, }

*Teccheles, blameless, 917.

*Tech, disposition, quality, 2488.

Teches (*pl.* of *tech*), 2436.

*Telde, mansion, habitation, 11, 1775.

Telded, set up, built, 795, 884.

Teldet, set up, 1648.

Teldes, habitations, 11.

Temes, stories, themes, 1541.

*Tene, *sb.* sorrow, mischief, 22.

Tene, *adj.* tedious, perilous, difficult, 1008, 1707, 2075.

Tene, *vb.* to grieve, 2002.

Tened, grieved, 2501; molested, 1169.

Tene, troubles, matters, 547.

Tenelyng, trouble (?), 1514.

*Tent, *sb.* care, intent, attention, 624.

Tented, took care of, 1018.

Thar, need, 2354. A.S. *thearfan*.

That, used for *what*, 1406.

Thaz, though, 350, 438, 467.

*Thede, country, land, 1499.

Theder, thither, 935.

Then, than, 24, 236, 655.

Ther, } where, 353, 428, 874.

There, }

Ther-forne, therefore, 1107.

Ther-tylle, thereto, 1110, 1369.

*Thewes, } manners, 912, 916.

Thewe, }

Thinkke, } seems, 1111, 1241,

Thynkke, } 1481, 1793, 2109.

*Tho, those, 68, 466; the, 39, 1419.

Thof, though, 624.

*Tholed, suffered, 1859, 2419.

Thonk, thanks, 1380.

Thonke, thank, 1984.

Thonkke, thanks, 1031.

Thore, there, 667.

Thoȝt, seemed, 49, 803, 819, 870.

Thrast, thrust, 1443.

*Thrat, threatened, 1713; compelled, urged, 1980.

Thrawen, bound, twisted, 194.
A.S. *thrdwan*, to wind.

*Thrawen, brawny, 579. In G. Douglas *thrawin* has the sense of fierce, bold, strong.

Thred, 1712.

*Threpe, chiding, 1859, 2997.

Threpe, chides, reproves, and hence struggles with, 504.

Threted, threatened, 1725.

*Thrich, push, rush, 1713.

*Thro, earnest, eager, 645, 1713, 1751, 1868, 1946; quickly, 1021; bold, confident, 2300.

*Throly, earnestly, 939.

*Thronge, thrust, crowded, 1021.

Throw, time, while, 1680, 2219, A.S. *thrah*.

Throwen=thrown=exposed, 1740.
Sir F. Madden takes it to be another form of *thrawen*, plump.

Thrye, thrice, 763.

- Thryes, thrice, 1936.
 *Thrynge, crowdest, 2397.
 *Thryne, three, 1868.
 Thryuande, hearty, 1980.
 Thryuandely, heartily, 1080, 1380.
 *Thryuen, well favoured, 1740.
 *Thryt, threw, 1443; given, 1946.
 Thulged=tholged=tholed, endured, 1859. A.S. *tholgian*, to endure, suffer.
 *Thurled=thirled, pierced, 1356.
 Thur, } through, above, 91, 243,
 Thurje, } 645.
 Thurt, thought, 843, 848.
 Thwarle, tight, hard, 194. *Wharl-knot* is still used in the same sense in Lancashire.
 Thwong, thong, 194.
 Thwonges, thongs, 579.
 Thy, therefore (?), 2247.
 Thyze, thighs, 579.
 *Tit, } quickly, steadily, promptly,
 Tyt, } 31, 299, 1596. See
 Tite, } *As-tyt*.
 Tyte, }
 Titleres, hounds, 1726.
 To, too, 1827.
 To=te, go, 1671.
 To-fylched, seized, pulled down, 1172.
 To-hewe, to cut in pieces, 1853.
 *Tole, weapon, axe, 413, 2260.
 *Tolke, man, 1775, 1811, 1966.
 See *Tulk*.
 To-morn, } to-morrow, 548, 756,
 To-morne, } 1097.
 Tone=tane, betaken, committed, 2159.
 Toppynge, mane(?), or top, head(?), 191.
 Tor, tedious, difficult, 165, 719.
 O.N. *tor* (a prefixal element denoting difficulty, trouble, etc.)
 To-raced, run down, 1168.
 Torche, 1119.
 Toret=turreted, 960.
 Tornayee, turns, wheels, 1707.
 Tortors, turtles, 612.
 Toruayle=labour, task, 1540. O.N. *torvelldr*. O.Scotch, *torfel*, to be fatigued, to pine away.
 To-tachched, fastened, tied, 579.
 Totes, peeps, looks, 1476. Swed. *titta*.
 Tournayed, 41.
 *Towch, request, 1301.
 Towches, sounds, 120.
 Towche, covenants, 1677.
 Towen, come, drawn, 1093. A.S. *teón* (p.p. *togen*, *ge-togen*), to pull, draw, to go.
 Tozt, *adj.* behaved, mannered, 1869.
 Northumbrian *tazt*. O.E. *taut*.
 Trammes, stratagems, 3.
 Trantes, employs artifices or tricks, 1707. See Townely Mysteries, v. *Trant*.
 Trased, twined, 1739.
 Trauayl, fatigue, labour, 2241.
 Trauayled, travelled, 1093.
 Traunt, trick, 1700. See *Trantes*.
 Trauthe, } troth, faith, fidelity,
 Traweth, } 403, 626, 1050,
 Trawthe, } 1545, 1638.
 Trawe, to believe, 70, 90, 1396; *imp.* trust, 2112.
 Traylez, hunt by the track or scent, 1700.
 Trayst, assured, 1211.
 Trayteres=trayueres=trauerce(?), 1700.
 Treleted, adorned, 960.
 Tressoun, head-dress, 1739.
 Trestes, } trestles, supports of a
 Trestez, } table, 884, 1648.
 Tricherie, treachery, 4.
 Tried, 4.
 Trifel, } 108, 547.
 Trifle, }
 *Trochet, a term of architecture, 795.
 *Trowe, to believe, 813, 2238.
 True, *adj.* used substantively=truth (?), 1210.

- Trulofez, true-love knots, 612.
 Trumpes, } trumpets, 116, 1016.
 Trumpe, }
 *Trussen, pack up, 1129.
 Trwe, true, 1091, 1514, 1845.
 Trwluf, } true-love, 1527, 1540.
 Trweluf, }
 Tryed, fine, costly, good, 77, 219.
 Tryst, trust, 380.
 Tryster, } The stations allotted
 Trysteres, } to different persons
 in hunting, 1146, 1170, 1712.
 Trystly, faithfully, 2348.
 Tule=tuly (?), 568.
 *Tulk, man, knight, 3, 638, 2133.
 *Tulkes, men, 41.
 Tuly seems to be equivalent, 858,
 to Toulouse, 77, which place
 seems then to have been famed
 for its tapestries.
 Tusche, tusks, 1563, 1579.
 Tweyne, two, twain, 962, 1339.
 Twyes, twice, 1522.
 *Twynne, to sever, part, 2512.
 Twynne, two, 425.
 Twynnen, twined, 191.
 Tyffen, to array, put in order,
 1129. O.N. *typpa*.
 Tylle, to, 673, 1979.
 *Tynnen, flayed, 1921.
 *Tyt, promptly, speedily, 1596.
 Tytelet, commencement, chief,
 1515.
 Tyxt, text, 1515, 1541.
 *Tyzt, fastened, tied, 568, 858.
 Tyzt, undertake or endeavour (?),
 2483.
 *Vch, } each, 101, 131, 628, 995,
 Vche, }
 Vcha=Northumbrian *ilka*, each,
 742, 997, 1262.
 Vehon, } each one, 98, 657,
 Vhone, } 1113.
 *Vgly, horrible, 441; horribly, 2079.
 *Vmbe, around, about, 589, 1830,
 2034.
 Vmbe-clypped, encircled, embraced,
 616.
 Vmbe-foldes, encircles, falls about,
 181.
 Vmbe-kesten, surrounded, 1434.
 Vmbe-lappe, enfolds, 628.
 Vmbe-teze, inclosed, 770; *teze* is
 from the A.S. *teogan*, to draw,
teah, drew.
 Vmbe-torne (=about, around (?),
 Sir F. M.)=about-turned (?)=
 twisted (?).
 Vmbe-weued, enclosed, 581.
 Vnbarred, 2070.
 Vn-bene, rugged, impassable, 710.
 See *Bene*.
 Vnblythe, mournful, sorrowful,
 sad, 746.
 Vncely, mischievous, 1562.
 Vncouth, strange, marvellous, 93,
 1808.
 Vndo, to cut up game; a hunting
 term, 1327.
 *Vnethe, scarcely, 134.
 *Vnhap, misfortune, 438, 2511.
 Vnhardeled, dispersed, 1697. Fr.
hardelle, troupe.
 Vnlace, to cut up, 1606.
 Vnleute, disloyalty, 2499.
 Vn-louked, unlocked, 1201.
 Vn-mete, immense, 208.
 Vn-rydely, ruggedly, 1432. O.E.
unryde, sharp, rough. A.S. *un-*
gerjdu, rugged; *ungerydelice*,
 sharply; *geryd*, smooth, even.
 Vn-slayn, not slain, 1858.
 Vn-slyze, careless.
 Vn-soundyly, fiercely, 1438.
 Vn-sparely, unsparingly, 979.
 Vn-spurd, unasked, 918. See
Spured.
 Vn-thryuande, uncourteous, 1499.
 Vn-trawthe, unfaithfulness, 2383,
 2509.
 Vn-tyztel, if not an error for *entyt*
nyzte, may mean *unrestrainedly*
 (from *tyzt*, to fasten). Sir F.

- Madden renders it merrily. See *Tyzt*.
 Vp-brayde, drawn up, 781.
 Vpon, at, 9, 301, 1934.
 Vrysoun, the same as the *cointesse* or "kerchief of plesaunce," 608.
Fr. hourson.
 Vtter, out, outward, 1565.
 Vayles, veils, 958.
 Vayres, purity, 1015. Left unexplained by Sir F. Madden.
 Ver, man, knight, 866. O.N. *ver*.
 Verayly, 866.
 Verdure, green, 161.
 Vertuus=vertuous, precious, 2027.
 Vewters, men who tracked deer by the *favte* or odour, 1146.
 Visage, 866.
 Voyde, to quit, 346.
 Voyded, got rid of, 1518; void, free, 634.
 Voyde, casts, 1342.
 Vyage, expedition, journey, 535.
 Vylany, } fault, 345, 634.
 Vylanye, }
- Wage, surety (?), 533.
 Wages, 396.
 Waked, kept awake, sat up at night, 1094.
 *Wakkest, weakest, 354.
 *Wakned, awakened, 119; shone, 1650.
 *Wale, to seek, 398; choose or possess, 1238.
 *Wale, lovely, worthy, 1010; choice, good, 1712, 1759.
 Waled, chosen, 1276.
 Walke, spreads, 1521.
 Walle=wale, excellent, 1403.
 *Wallande, boiling, ferment, 1762.
 *Walt, threw, cast, 1336. O.N. *vellta*.
 *Walt, exercised, possessed, 231; enjoyed, 485.
 *Waltered, poured, was shed, 684.
 *Wan, came, 2231.
- Wande, bough, branch, 1161.
 *Wane, wanting, deficient, 493.
 *Wap, blow, 2249.
 *Wapped, flew with violence, as an arrow; rushed as the wind, 2004. O.N. *vappa*.
 War! exclamation of the hunters, 1158.
 "In the *Maister of the Game*, in the instructions for hunting the hare, the horsemen are directed 'for to kepe that none hownde folowe to sheepe, ne to other beestis, and if thei do, to ascrie hem sore, and bilaisshe hem wel, saying lowde, *Ware! Ware! ha, ha! Ware!*'"—MS. Cott., Vesp. B. xii., fol. 97b.
 War, aware, 764, 1586.
 Ware, to use, employ, 402, 1235.
 Waret, acted, dealt, 2344.
 Warly, warily, 1186, 1900.
 Warloker, more warily, 677.
 *Warp, cast, 2253; cast, uttered, 224, 1423, 2025.
 *Warthe, water-ford, 715.
 Waryst, protected, 1094.
 Wast, waist, 144.
 Waste, wilderness, 2098.
 *Wathe=wothe, injury, danger, 2355.
 Wat, was, *passim*. had, 1413.
 Waunden, wound, bound, 215.
 *Wayke, weak, 282.
 *Wayned, brought, 264, 984, 1032, 2456; sent, 2459.
 *Wayne(=wayue?), raises, 1743.
 *Wayte, to see, 306.
 Wayted, looked, 2163.
 Wayte, watches, looks, 1186, 2289.
 Wayth, game, venison, 1381.
 Wayned, stroked, moved, 306.
 We! ah! 2185.
 *Wede, armour, clothing, part of the dress, 831, 1310, 2358.
 Wedes, } armour, garments, 151,
 Wede, } 271, 861; foliage of the groves, 508.
 Wela-wylle, exceeding lonesome,

- desert, 2084. Cf. O.E. *wil-some*, lonely, desert; *wyl*, astray, forlorn.
- *Wela-wynne, very joyous, 518.
- Welde, possess, enjoy, 835, 837, 1064.
- Welde, possesses, 1528, 1542, 2454.
- We-loo, alas! 2208.
- *Wele, wealth, riches, 7, 60, 1270, 1394; joy, 485, 1371, 1767, 2490; good fortune, 997, 2134.
- Welkyn, sky, air, 525, 1696.
- Welne, } almost, 7, 867.
- Welne, } almost, 7, 867.
- *Wend, } to go, 559, 1028, 1053;
- Wende, } went, 90, 1161; gone, 1712.
- Wende, thought, 669.
- Wende, turns, 2152.
- *Wene, ween, think, 270, 1226.
- Wener, fairer, 945. O.N. *van*. O.Dan. *wæn*, beautiful.
- Wenged, avenged, 1518.
- Went=wend=thought, 1711.
- Weppen, weapon, 384.
- Werbelande, warbling, whistling, 2004.
- Werbles, notes, 119.
- Were, wore, 1928.
- Were, war, 271; hostility, 1628.
- *Were, to defend, ward off, 2015, 2041.
- Werned, refused, denied, 1494.
- Wernes, denies, 1824.
- Wernynge, refusal, denial, 2253.
- Werre, war, 16.
- Werre, make war, 720.
- Wesaund, wind-pipe, 1336.
- Wesche, washed, 887.
- Weterly, savagely, fiercely, 1706.
- Weue, to give, 1975.
- Weued, gave, 2359.
- Wex, waxed, 319.
- *Wejed, carried, 1403.
- Whirred, made a whirring noise, 2203.
- What, how! lo! 1163, 2203.
- What-so, whatsoever, 382, 1550.
- Wheder-warde, whitherward, 1053.
- Whene, queen, 74, 2492.
- Whethen, whence, 871.
- Whether, either of two, 203.
- Whyrlande, rushing, 2222.
- Whyssynes, cushions, 877.
- Wich, what, 918.
- Wit, } know, learn, 131, 255,
- Wyt, } 1508.
- Wit, with, 113.
- With, } by, 664, 1153, 1229,
- Wyth, } 2416.
- *Wyt, *adj.* great, strong, 1762; *sb.* strong, fierce (one), 1440.
- *Wlonk, fair, beautiful, 515, 581, 1977, 1988, 2432.
- Wlonkest, fairest, 2025.
- Wod, went, 787.
- *Wode, mad with anger, 2289.
- Wod-crafte, skill in the arts of the chase, 1605.
- Wodwos, wild men, monsters, 721. A.S. *wudu-wasan*, wood satyrs, robbers.
- Woke (*pret.* of *wake*), watched, sat up at night, 1025.
- Woled=wolde=would, 1508.
- Wolde, desirest, 2127; wouldst, 2128.
- Wombe, belly, 144.
- Won, } power or will, or rather
- Wone, } possession, 1238; riches, wealth, 1269. S.Sax. *wunnen*.
- *Won, } dwelling, mansion, cham-
- Wone, } ber, 257, 736, 906, 2490.
- *Won, } to dwell, 257, 814.
- Wone, } to dwell, 257, 814.
- Wonde, dwelt. See *Woned*.
- *Wonde, to avoid, shrink back, 563.
- Wonde, delay, 488.
- Wonder, marvel(?), 16. Does it not rather signify sorrow? S.Sax. *wundre*, hurt, mischief.
- Wonder, wondrous, 2200.
- Wonderly, wondrously, 787, 1025.

- Wone, riches, wealth, 1269.
 *Woned, dwelt, 50, 701, 721.
 *Wonez, dwellings, mansions, 685, 1051, 1386, 2400.
 *Wonez, dwells, 399, 2098.
 *Wonnen, conducted, brought, 831; arrived, come, 461, 1365; brought, 2091.
 Wont=woned=dwelt, abode, 17. Sir F. Madden renders it use, custom.
 Wont, lack, want, 131.
 Wont, fail, 987.
 Wontez, fails, 1062.
 Wonyd, dwelt, 2114.
 Wonyes, dwells. See *Wonez*.
 Worde, fame, reputation, 1521.
 Worlde, Nature, 530.
 *Wornez, dragons, serpents, 720.
 *Worre, worse, 1588, 1591.
 Wort, herb, 528.
 *Worth, to be, happen, 238, 1202, 1214, 1302; *subj.* be, 2127, 2374.
 Worthed, was, became, 485; would be, 2096; become, 678.
 Worthez, is, becomes, will or shall be, 2035, 1106, 1387.
 Worthe, worthy, 559.
 Worthilych, worthy, honourable, 343.
 Worthy, worthily, 1477.
 Worthy, *sb.* 1276, 1508.
 Worthyly, honourably, properly, 72, 144.
 *Wot, know, 24.
 *Wothe, harm, mischief, injury, 222, 488, 1576.
 Wowche-saf, vouchsafe, 1391.
 *Wowes, walls, 1180.
 *Woxes=waxes, grows, 518.
 *Woze, wrong, harm, 1550.
 *Woze, wall, 858.
 Wojes, walls, 1650.
 *Wrake, destruction, mischief, 16.
 Wrast, loud, stern, 1423.
 Wrast, advantage (?), 1663. A.S. *wrast*, good.
 Wrast, disposed, 1482.
 Wrastelez=wrestlez, wrestles, 525.
 Wrathed, troubled, annoyed, 726.
 Wrathed, entangled, ensnared, 2420.
 Wrejande, reviling, 1706. A.S. *wrejan*, to accuse, to drive.
 *Wro, obscure corner, 2222.
 Wroth, } violent, sharp, boister-
 Wrothe, } ous, 70, 319, 525, 1706.
 Wroth (*pret.* of *writhe*), moved round, 1200.
 Wrothely, angrily, 2289.
 Wrotheloker, more angrily, 2344.
 Wrozt, }
 Wrosten, } occasioned, 3, 32.
 Wruzled, clad, folded, 2191.
 *Wyghe, } man, knight, 131, 249,
 Wyz, } 384, 581, 1487; ap-
 Wyze, } plied to God, 244.
 Wykis, corners of the mouth, 1572.
 Wyld, used substantively for beasts of the chase in general, 1150, 2003; and in the singular number, 1167, 1586, 1900, the words deer, boar, fox, being respectively understood.
 Wyldrenesse, 701.
 Wyle, } wily, 1728; used sub-
 Wyly, } stantively, 1905.
 *Wylsum, wild, desert, and hence unpleasant, 689. O.E. *wyl*, forlorn.
 *Wylt=willed, wandered, escaped, 1711.
 Wylyde, wild, amorous, 2367.
 Wylnyng, will, 1546.
 Wynde, returns, 530.
 *Wynne, joy, bliss, 15, 1765, 2420.
 *Wynne, goodly, 1032, 2430, 2456.
 *Wynne, to come, arrive at, 402, 1537, 2215.
 Wynne-lych, cheerful, 980.
 Wynnez, proceeds, goes, 1569, 2044.
 Wynt-hole, wind-hole, 1336.
 Wypped, wiped, 2022.

Wypped, struck, 2249.

*Wyrde, fate, 1752, 2134, 2418.

Wyrdes, destinies, 1968.

*Wysse, teach, direct, 549, 739.

*Wyste, } knew, 461, 1087, 1435.
Wysten, }

Wysty, desert, waste (?), 2189.

Wyt. See *Wit*.

Wyte, looks on, 2050.

Wy, See *Wyghe*.

Wy,es, } men, 1403, 1167.

Wy,es, } men, 1403, 1167.

Wy,te, person, wight, 1792.

*Wy,te, loud, 119.

Wy,te, bravest, 261.

Wy,te, strongest(?), most rapid(?),
1591. We mi^{ht} read *wy,dest*=
widest.

Wy,te, quickly, 688.

Yrne, iron, 2267.

Yrnes, harness, armour, 729.

Ysse-ikkles, icicles, 732.

*Y,te, eye, 198.

Y,te-lydde, eye-lids, 446.

Y,ten, eyes, 82, 304, 684.

ȝarande, } loud, snarling, 1595,

ȝarrande, } 1724. S.Sax. ȝuren,
to chatter.

*ȝare=yare, quickly, soon, 2410.

*ȝarked, made ready, 820.

*ȝarkke, makes ready, disposes,
2410.

ȝaule, howl, 1453.

ȝayned, hallooed, 1724. S.Sax.
ȝeien, to cry. O.N. *geya*, to
cry.

ȝe, yea, 813, 1091, 1497; still,
ever, 1729.

ȝede, } went, 817, 1122, 1400,
ȝeden, } 1684.

*ȝederly, promptly, soon, 453,
1215, 1485, 2325.

*ȝelde, requite, 1038, 1263; yield,
1215.

*ȝelde, } yielded, gave, 67, 1595,
ȝelden, } 1981.

ȝelde, returns, 498.

ȝelle, yell, 1453.

ȝelpyng, pomp, ostentation, 492.

*ȝep, } active, alert, 60, 105, 284,

ȝepe, } 1510; fair, 951.

ȝeply, promptly, 1981, 2244.

ȝer, year, 60, *et alib*.

*ȝern, } quickly, 498; earnestly,

ȝerne, } eagerly, 1478, 1526.

*ȝernes, } runs, passes away
ȝirnez, } quickly, 498, 529.
A.S. *ge-urnen*.

ȝet, yet, 1122.

*ȝette, grant, 776.

*ȝe,te, ask, 1215.

ȝe,ted, asked, 67.

ȝif, if, 1494, 1496.

ȝirnez. See *ȝernes*.

ȝod, went, 1146.

ȝol, Christmas, 284, 500.

ȝolden, yielded, 453, 820. See *ȝelde*.

ȝol,te, yellow, tawny, 951.

*ȝomerly, lamentably, piteously,
1453.

ȝonge, younger one, 951.

ȝonge-ȝer, youth, 492.

ȝonke=ȝonge, young person, 1526.

*ȝore, yore, long time, 2114.

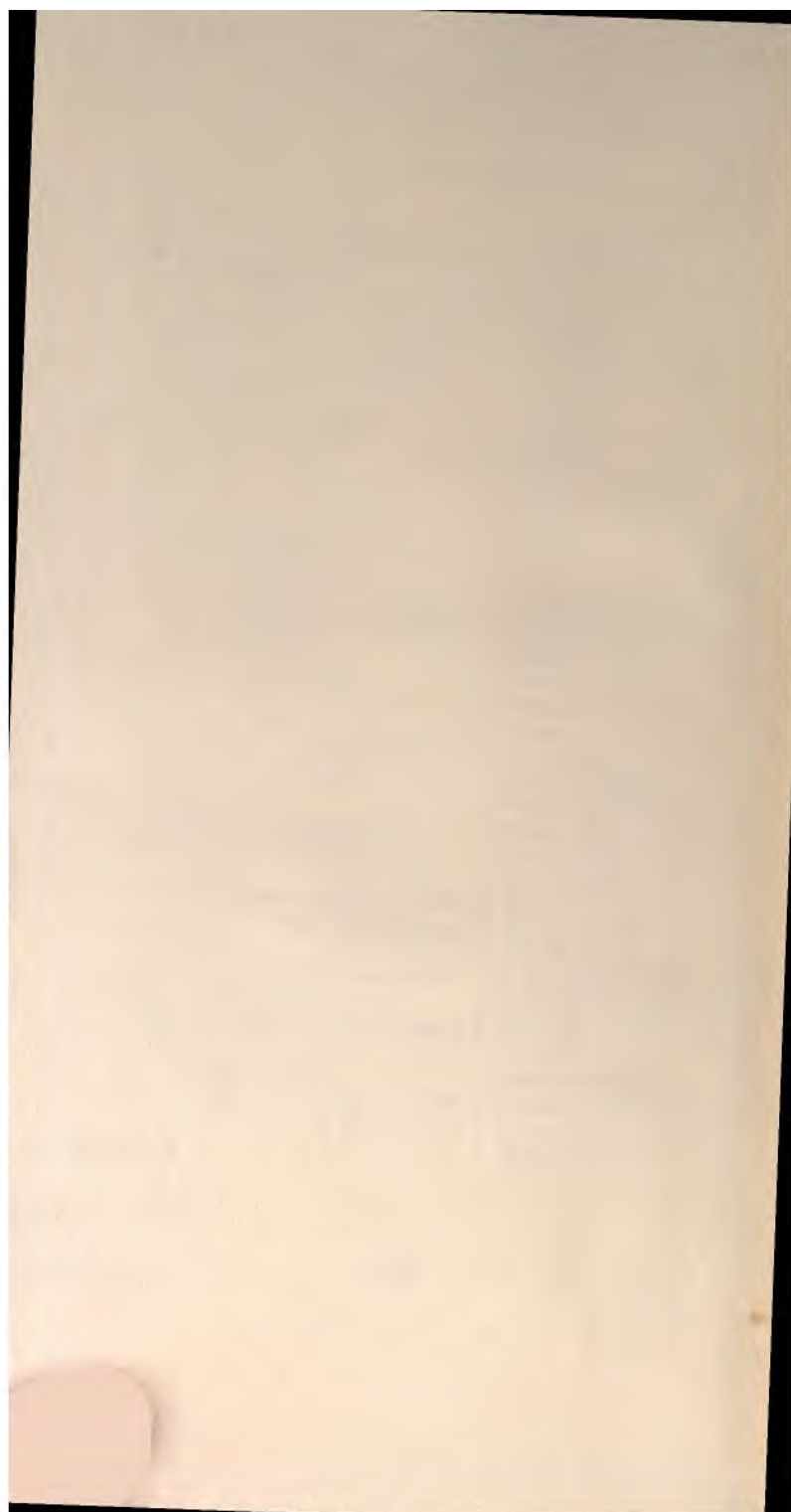
RESERVED

JUN 20 1952

BOOK ROOM

RESERVED

JAN 1- 1952





RIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA

FORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIV

TANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

NIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSIT

IBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

SITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRA

RIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA

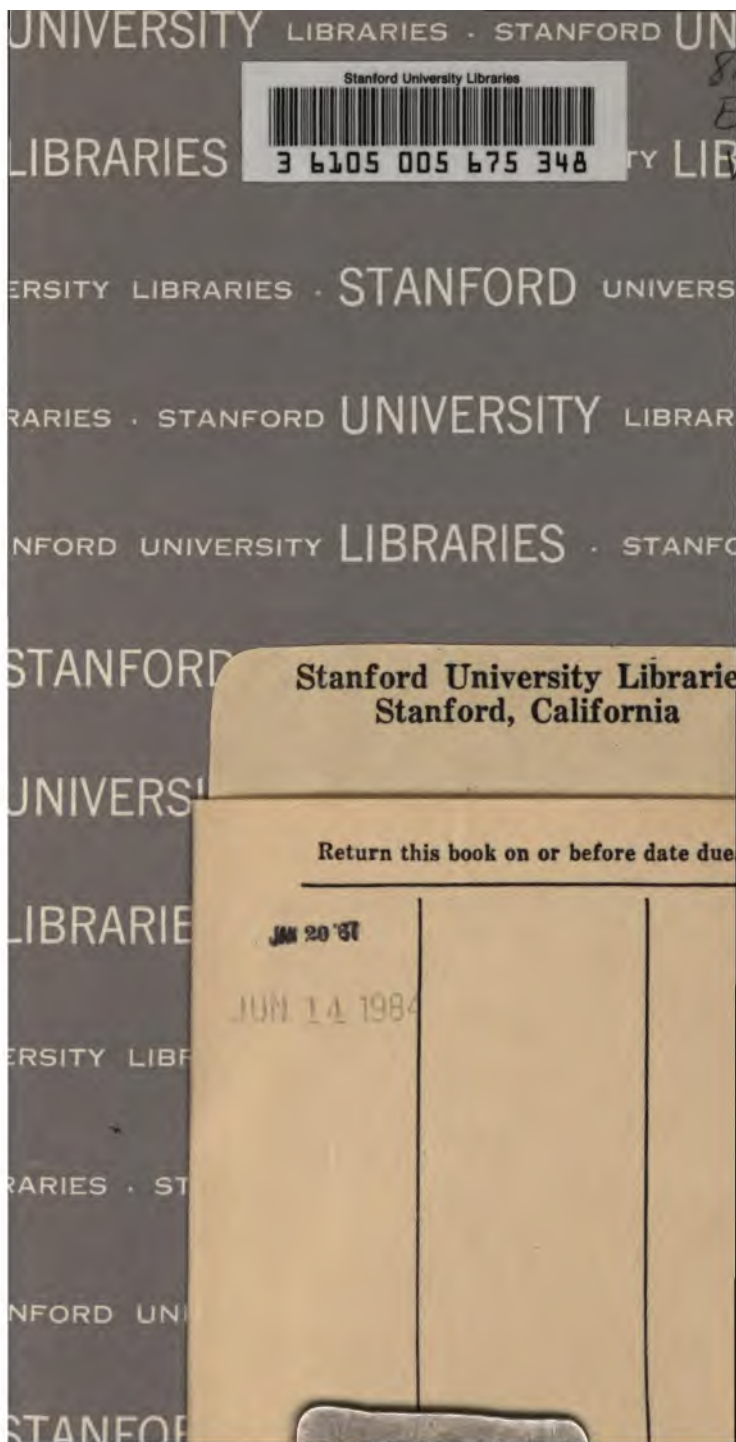
FORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIV

TANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

NIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSIT

IBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

IBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRA



Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 005 675 348

Stanford University Libraries
Stanford, California

Return this book on or before date due

JAN 20 '87

JUN 14 1984

